



EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF THE STATE OF HAWAII

INVESTMENT POLICY, GUIDELINES, AND PROCEDURES

APPROVED: JUNE 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- A. Introduction**
- B. ERS Plan Overview**
 - 1. ERS Plan Summary
 - 2. Mission Statement
 - 3. Statutes
 - 4. Administration
 - 5. Responsibilities of the Various Parties
 - 6. Code of Ethics
 - 7. Delegation of Authority
 - 8. Conflicts of Interest
 - 9. Operating Procedures
 - 10. Trustee Education Policy
- C. ERS General Investment Overview**
 - 1. ERS Investment Plan Summary
 - 2. Investment Management Policy
 - 3. General Investment Objectives and Guidelines
 - 4. Manager "Watch List" or Termination Guidelines
 - 5. Investment Meeting Policy
 - 6. Reporting Requirements for Investment Managers
 - 7. ERS Distribution of Brokerage Commission
 - 8. Securities Lending Guidelines
 - 9. Strategic Allocation Rebalancing Guidelines
 - 10. Portfolio Transition Guidelines
 - 11. Securities Litigation Guidelines
 - 12. Socially Responsible Investing
 - 13. Policy for the Use of Placement Agents
 - 14. Board of Trustees Discretionary Account Guidelines
- D. Broad Growth Program**
- E. Principal Protection Program**
- F. Real Return Program**
- G. Hawaii Targeted Investment Program**
- H. Crisis Risk Offset Program**
- I. Opportunities Program**

Appendices

- Appendix A Statutes
- Appendix B Risk Factor Definitions
- Appendix C Manager Style Groups
- Appendix D Glossary of Investment Terms



INTRODUCTION

SECTION: A

A. Introduction

The purpose of this Investment Policy, Guidelines, and Procedures manual ("Manual") is to provide the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS" or "Plan") with a comprehensive set of guidelines for proper management of its investment decisions. The Board of Trustees of the ERS, in its role as a fiduciary, is obligated to follow a procedurally prudent process when investing the Plan's assets. Fiduciary prudence is based on the conduct of the members of the Board of Trustees ("Trustees") in managing the Plan's assets, and is evaluated by the *process* through which risk is managed, assets are allocated, managers are chosen, and results are supervised and monitored.

Evolving legal standards have made clear the legal responsibility of fiduciaries to manage a plan's assets in a prudent manner, and the guidelines contained in this Manual are based on the relevant legislation and regulations confronted by public pension funds. However, the guidelines go beyond simply outlining legally prudent management of investment decisions—they are intended to assist the Trustees in achieving long-term success in investing the Plan's assets.

Success in this context is defined as achieving a long-term return that is needed in conjunction with actuarial defined contributions to fund the plan over time and is reasonable through a fully diversified approach to the capital markets without being too aggressive or conservative as to run the risk of under-achieving a reasonable return.

Today's prudence emphasizes fiduciary responsibility regarding the portfolio and its purpose, rather than on the performance of the plan. Trustees as fiduciaries have the responsibility for the general management of the Plan's assets. They are responsible for setting and overseeing the implementation of the Plan's investment policy, but need not be investment managers or investment specialists and are not responsible for the results of any single investment. Although it is not possible to guarantee investment success, following the process outlined in this Manual will significantly improve the odds of structuring an investment portfolio which will stand up to public scrutiny and benefit the Plan's beneficiaries by providing an acceptable long-run return.

This Manual, although comprehensive in its coverage, does not provide an in-depth analysis of all-important issues, which Trustees must deal with when investing the Plan's assets. It therefore should not be viewed as the only "tool" required by the Trustees for prudent investment management, but rather as one component of the Trustees' "educational tool kit", to be used in conjunction with continuing education and the advice and services of investment consultants and investment managers.



PLAN OVERVIEW

SECTION: B

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. ERS PLAN SUMMARY	1
2. MISSION STATEMENT.....	1
3. STATUTES	2
4. ADMINISTRATION	2
5. RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE VARIOUS PARTIES.....	3
6. CODE OF ETHICS	9
7. DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.....	9
8. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	10
9. OPERATING PROCEDURES	11
10. TRUSTEE EDUCATION POLICY	13

B. 1. ERS Plan Summary

The Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS" or "Plan") was established by the Hawai'i legislature in 1925. The ERS provides retirement, disability and survivor benefits for employees of the State of Hawai'i ("State") and its counties, including teachers, professors, police officers, firefighters, judiciary employees, judges and elected officials.

Administration of the ERS falls under the policy and executive direction of a Board of Trustees, with certain areas of administrative control vested in the State Department of Budget and Finance. The Board of Trustees consists of eight members ("Trustees"): the State Director of Finance, ex officio; four members of the ERS elected by the membership (two general employees, one teacher and a retiree); and three citizens of the State who are not State or county employees and are appointed by the Governor, two of whom must have at least three years of experience providing financial services, including investments, to public, corporate, or private institutional clients.

The ERS is a tax-qualified governmental pension plan that meets the requirements of section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. As such, the ERS is exempt from federal income taxation on its investment earnings. Since January 1, 1988, member contributions have been tax deferred under Section 414(h) of the Internal Revenue Code.

The ERS has both contributory and noncontributory benefit structures, or "plans." ERS members in the contributory plans are required to make contributions to the ERS and may also be covered by Social Security. The ERS's original benefit structure was a contributory plan. Members of certain occupational groups are required to be members of the original contributory plan. The original contributory plan also includes employees hired before July 1, 1984, who did not elect to join the noncontributory plan, which was established effective July 1, 1984. A new contributory plan (known as the "hybrid plan") was established effective July 1, 2006. Most employees hired after June 30, 2006, as well as employees hired before July 1, 2006, who elected to join the hybrid plan, are members of the hybrid plan.

Members of the noncontributory plan do not make contributions to the ERS and must be covered by Social Security. The noncontributory plan includes most employees hired between July 1, 1984 and July 1, 2006, as well as employees hired before July 1, 1984, who elected to join the noncontributory plan and did not transfer to the hybrid plan.

B. 2. Mission Statement

The mission of the ERS is to provide superior services to members in a cost-effective manner through qualified personnel while maintaining the highest ethical standards. The mission will be accomplished by ERS in cooperation with the Board of Trustees and the ERS staff through the following objectives:

<i>Exemplary Service</i>	To provide accurate, courteous, and prompt service to ERS members.
<i>Benefit Standards</i>	To provide retirement, disability, and survivor benefits for State and county employees.
<i>Funding Standards</i>	To provide for the long-term funding of ERS on an actuarial basis so that sufficient assets will be accumulated to pay for the statutory benefits of current and future retirees.
<i>Staffing</i>	To attract and retain professional, highly trained staff in an atmosphere conducive to innovation, challenges, and a high level of performance.

<i>Research</i>	To continuously perform studies on pension issues and to compare the ERS with other public and private pension systems.
<i>Management</i>	To manage by leading, planning, organizing, and controlling ERS operations in a cost effective manner for the benefit of ERS members and State and county taxpayers, utilizing personnel, technology and capital efficiently, while providing the highest level of service.
<i>Ethical Standards</i>	To maintain the highest ethical standards.
<i>Investment Return</i>	To obtain a reasonable return on investments consistent with the preservation of principal, while maintaining sufficient liquidity to react to the changing environment and to pay benefits when due.

B. 3. Statutes

The primary statute pertaining to ERS investments is Section 88-119, Hawai'i Revised Statutes ("HRS"). Section 88-119, HRS, and other statutes pertaining to ERS investments are included in this Manual in Appendix A.

B. 4. Administration

Provisions pertaining to the administration of the ERS are contained in Chapter 88, HRS, and Title 6 (Department of Budget and Finance), Chapters 20-29 (Employees' Retirement System), Hawai'i Administrative Rules. An organization chart of the ERS is shown below



B. 5. Responsibilities of the Various Parties

The principal parties include:

- Board of Trustees
- Investment Staff
- Actuary
- Legal Counsel
- Bank Custodians
- General Investment Consultant
- Real Estate Consultant
- Private Equity Consultant
- Investment Managers

GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES

Board of Trustees

Main Responsibilities

- Pursuant to Chapter 88, HRS, the general administration of the ERS is vested in the Board of Trustees of the ERS (the “Board of Trustees” or “Board”).
- Responsible for setting investment policies and determining the strategic allocation of investments through the formulation of investment guidelines.
- Maintains overall responsibility for financial management of the Plan.
- Appoints the Executive Director of the ERS (“Executive Director”) and the Chief Investment Officer of the ERS (“CIO”).
- Selects the ERS’s actuaries (“Actuary” or “actuary”), bank custodians (“Custodian” or “custodian”), investment managers (“Investment Managers” or “investment managers”) and investment consultants (“Investment Consultants” or “investment consultants”) and determines specific duties, authority, responsibilities, fiduciary status, and forms and amounts of compensation of each.
- Monitors and evaluates the Actuary, Custodian, Investment Managers and Investment Consultants, as well as the results of the Plan’s investments.
- Reviews and approves strategic and tactical plans developed by ERS investment staff (“Investment Staff”), Investment Consultants, and/or Investment Managers.
- Monitors the portfolio’s development and performance through quarterly performance reports presented by the Investment Consultants.
- The Board of Trustees has formed an Investment Committee to review new investment proposals.
- Each Trustee is responsible for obtaining and maintaining the necessary training and education required to carry out his/her duties at the ERS. **It will be necessary for the Trustees to travel to industry conferences and participate in educational forums as opportunities arise.**

Investment Staff *(managed by the Chief Investment Officer)*

The Investment Staff carries out the investment administration of the Plan on behalf of the Board of Trustees and is directly responsible to the Board of Trustees.

Main Responsibilities

- The Investment Staff should receive the necessary training and education required to carry out their duties at the ERS. **It will be necessary for Investment Staff to travel to industry conferences and participate in educational forums as opportunities arise.**
- Responsible for the oversight of ERS's investment portfolio. Monitors and oversees the ERS's external investment managers and the internal investment portfolio.
- Responsible to evaluate, and to consult with the applicable investment consultant, as necessary, regarding, requests for action related to the investment portfolio and to make a recommendation to the Executive Director with concurrence from the applicable investment consultant regarding the appropriate response to the request, including, whether the requested action requires express consent from the Board. If the Executive Director determines that the Board's consent is not required for the response, the CIO is responsible for reporting the Investment Staff level response to the Board of Trustees.
- Meets with Investment Managers to review performance and to monitor compliance with investment policies and procedures, and contractual guidelines.
- Together with the applicable Investment Consultant: (i) develops search criteria for investment mandates under consideration by the Board and (ii) evaluates and selects a short-list of investment manager finalist(s) for each mandate under consideration; negotiates fees and contracts; and recommends the termination of investment managers if necessary.
- Develops search criteria for Investment Consultants; participates in the evaluation and selection of investment consultants; and recommends termination of investment consultants if necessary.
- Oversees security lending programs.
- Formulates, evaluates, recommends and implements investment policies and procedures for all strategic classes. Conducts ongoing review and maintains the Manual.
- Monitors performance benchmarks, risk characteristics and performance attribution analysis for the broad investment portfolio, strategic classes and individual investment managers.
- Implements long and short-term strategic allocation strategic plans. Develops programs to efficiently implement strategic allocation decisions, including securities trading and cash management.
- Develops search criteria, evaluates and participates in the selection of asset transition management firms.
- Advises the Board on a quarterly basis of cash flow requirements and the availability of funds for investment.
- Assists the Board with coordinating responsibilities/projects amongst the applicable investment consultants and investment managers.
- Develops and implements investment education and training programs for the Board and Investment Staff.
- Reviews proposed legislation on matters dealing with the ERS's investment programs. Drafts legislative proposals, testimonies and administrative rules.

Actuary

The Actuary is hired by, and responsible to, the Board of Trustees. However, the Board of Trustees does not have direct control over the work of the Actuary, because the studies do not involve any discretion but rather are based on the “facts” of the Plan and standard actuarial procedures.

Main Responsibilities

- Measures and evaluates the actuarial soundness of the Plan on an annual basis.
- Provides actuarial values for the asset/liability study.
- Performs actuarial studies as requested by the Board of Trustees.
- Reviews proposed legislation and provides estimates of the cost impact of the proposed legislation.
- Performs actuarial evaluations to determine the annual State and county contributions to fund the ERS.

Legal Counsel

The Attorney General of the State of Hawai‘i (“State Attorney General”) serves as the legal adviser to the Board of Trustees.

Bank Custodian

The Custodian is hired by, and responsible to, the Board of Trustees.

Main Responsibilities

- Provides a monthly reconciliation of ERS assets between the bank’s records and each investment manager’s statement.
- Provides safekeeping and custody of all securities purchased by managers on behalf of the Plan.
- Provides for timely settlement of securities transactions.
- Maintains short-term investment vehicles for investment of cash not invested by managers.
- Checks all investment manager accounts daily to make sure that all available cash is invested.
- Collects interest, dividend and principal payments on a timely basis.
- Processes corporate actions.
- Files and monitors class action settlements on behalf of ERS.
- Prices all securities at least on a monthly basis, preferably on a daily basis contingent on strategic class and types of securities.
- Manages a securities lending program.
- Generally provides data and reports directly to the ERS and service providers on a regular basis.
- Provides monthly, quarterly and annual reports.
- Values and monitors derivatives and the trades from which they emanate.
- Provides continuing education programs for the Board of Trustees and Investment Staff.
- Provides a daily compliance report to Investment Staff for ERS public markets managers.

General Investment Consultant

The role of the general investment consultant ("General Investment Consultant") is to provide objective, independent third-party advice to the Board of Trustees. A General Investment Consultant does not have discretionary decision-making authority on behalf of the Board of Trustees. The General Investment Consultant functions in a research, evaluation, education, and due diligence capacity for the Board of Trustees and maintains a fiduciary responsibility for the quality of the service delivered. General Investment Consultants are identified and hired by, and provide advice and services to, the Board of Trustees.

Main Responsibilities

- Recommends strategic procedures and processes.
- Upon the request of the Board of Trustees, prepares a strategic allocation study.
- Assists with investment manager structure, selection, monitoring and evaluation.
- Measures and evaluates the overall performance of the portfolio.
- Carries out special projects at the request of the Board of Trustees and Investment Staff.
- Provides continuing education to the Board of Trustees and Investment Staff.
- As deemed appropriate by Investment Staff and the general investment consultant, sources and conducts due diligence on prospective investments.

Real Estate Consultant

The role of the real estate consultant ("Real Estate Consultant") is to provide objective, independent third-party advice to the Board of Trustees. A Real Estate Consultant does not have discretionary decision-making authority on behalf of the Board of Trustees. The Real Estate Consultant functions in a research, evaluation, education, and due diligence capacity for the Board of Trustees and maintains a fiduciary responsibility for the quality of the service delivered. Real Estate Consultants are identified and hired by, and provide advice and services to, the Board of Trustees.

Main Responsibilities

- Recommends strategic procedures and process.
- Develops the annual core and non core real estate strategic plans with input from Investment Staff and the general investment consultant.
- Oversees the implementation of the separate account tactical plan process.
- Assists with investment manager structure, selection, monitoring and evaluation.
- Measures and evaluates the overall performance of the core and non core real estate programs.
- As requested, represents the ERS as a member of advisory boards for commingled funds.
- Available to administer required portfolio level control and monitoring systems.
- Carries out special projects at the request of the Board of Trustees and Investment Staff.
- Provides continuing education to the Board of Trustees and Investment Staff.

Private Equity Consultant

The role of the private equity consultant ("Private Equity Consultant") is to lead the implementation of the private equity program. The Private Equity Consultant maintains a certain level of discretionary decision-making authority on behalf of the Board of Trustees. The Private Equity Consultant operates in a variety of capacities for the Board of Trustees including: education, evaluation, sourcing, selection, fiduciary, and

implementation. Private Equity Consultants are identified and hired by, and provide advice and services to, the Board of Trustees.

Main Responsibilities

- Leads implementation of the private equity program.
- Develops the annual strategic plan with input from Investment Staff and the general investment consultant.
- Recommends use of specialty investment managers, if applicable.
- Sources and conducts due diligence on prospective investments.
- Maintains dialogue with Investment Staff regarding the investment pipeline and due diligence.
- Completes an investment disclosure form and submit to Investment Staff for review prior to closing into a prospective investment.
- Acts as a fiduciary regarding investment discretion and advice.
- Measures and evaluates the overall performance of the private equity portfolio.

Investment Managers

The role of Investment Managers is to manage assets, within a specified mandate, on behalf of the ERS. The specific relationship (including, for example, fees, investment restriction, etc.) between each Investment Manager and the Board of Trustees is outlined in the investment management or manager agreement between the specific Investment Manager and the Board of Trustees.

Main Responsibilities

- Acts as a “prudent expert” on behalf of the Board of Trustees.
- Develops a portfolio strategy within the specific mandate and asset size determined by the Board of Trustees.
- Manages, purchases, and sells assets for the portfolio in accordance with their assigned portfolio mandate.
- Acts as fiduciary for assets under their management.

Fiduciary Responsibilities

Board of Trustees

The duties and responsibilities of the Board of Trustees are governed and limited by Hawai'i statutes and laws. In the past, the Board of Trustees has also looked to general trust law, such as outlined by the Third Restatement, Trusts, for guidance as to its duties and responsibilities regarding the investment of ERS assets. In connection with the foregoing, the Board of Trustees has adhered to the following:

1. Except as otherwise provided by law, administer ERS investments solely in the interest of Plan participants.
2. Prepare written investment policies and documents the process. In doing so the Trustees must:
 - * Determining the Plan's missions and objectives.
 - * Choosing an appropriate strategic allocation strategy.
 - * Establishing specific investment policies consistent with the Plan's objectives.
 - * Selecting investment managers to implement the strategic allocation.
3. Diversify assets with regard to specific risk/return objectives for the participants/beneficiaries.

4. Use “prudent experts” to make investment decisions.
5. Control investment expenses.
6. Monitor the activities of all Investment Staff, investment managers, and investment consultants.
7. Avoid conflicts of interest.

The Board of Trustees and Investment Staff should regularly undertake continuing education relevant for their duties. Specifically, all Trustees and key Investment Staff should participate in an educational programs, which provide basic instruction on the four primary components of the investment management process:

1. Fiduciary responsibility and procedural process.
2. Developing investment policy guidelines and designing investment manager structures.
3. Implementing investment policies.
4. Evaluating and controlling an investment program.

Statutory Protection for Trustees

Section 26-35.5, HRS, is applicable to members of boards and commissions, including the Trustees. As it pertains to the Trustees, Section 26-35.5 generally protects Trustees from being personally liable in civil actions for damages or loss resulting from acts or omissions in their capacity as a Trustee unless the individual acts with a malicious or improper purpose.

More specifically, Section 26-35.5(b), HRS, states that:

Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, no member shall be liable in any civil action founded upon a statute or the case law of this State, for damage, injury, or loss caused by or resulting from the member's performing or failing to perform any duty which is required or authorized to be performed by a person holding the position to which the member was appointed, unless the member acted with a malicious or improper purpose, except when the plaintiff in a civil action is the State.

Section 26-35.5(c), HRS, describes the situations in which Trustees will be indemnified by the State in civil actions arising under federal law, the laws of another state, or the law of a foreign jurisdiction.

Section 26-35.5, HRS, also contains subsections describing when indemnification is not available and when the State Attorney General will provide representation.

Consultants (Actuary, Investment Consultants, and other Service Providers)

The ERS's consultants, including the Actuary, Investment Consultants and other service providers, have a fiduciary responsibility for the services they are contracted to provide to the ERS. Investment Consultants are not Plan fiduciaries if they have no discretion over the assets or any decision-making authority. They do, however, have fiduciary responsibility for the quality and accuracy of any service, report information, or recommendations made to the Trustees or Investment Staff. Investment Consultants are Plan fiduciaries if they have discretion over the assets or any decision-making authority. Additionally, Investment Consultants with discretion have fiduciary responsibility for the quality and accuracy of any service, report information, or recommendations made to the Trustees or Investment Staff.

Bank Custodian

The Custodian's fiduciary responsibility shall involve the proper safekeeping, valuation, pricing, accounting and reporting of Plan assets across multiple investment manager portfolios and strategic classes. As co-fiduciary to the Plan, the Custodian shall apply investment prudence to short term cash management and securities lending functions.

Investment Managers

Investment Managers have a fiduciary responsibility for the assets placed under their discretion.

B. 6. Code of Ethics

Trustees and Staff

The State Code of Ethics is contained in Chapter 84, HRS. The State Code of Ethics applies to Trustees and to all ERS employees, including Investment Staff. The State Code of Ethics includes the following requirements and prohibitions:

1. Trustees and ERS employees may not solicit or accept gifts that will influence the performance of their duties.
2. Trustees, ERS employees, former Trustees and former ERS employees may not disclose confidential ERS information or use confidential ERS information for their personal gain or the benefit of anyone else.
3. Trustees and ERS employees may not use their ERS position to secure unwarranted privileges for themselves or others.
4. Trustees and ERS employees must disqualify themselves from making any decision or recommendation on a matter in which they have a substantial financial interest.
5. Trustees and ERS employees may not, within twelve months after leaving an ERS position, represent a person or organization for compensation on ERS matters.

Trustees and Staff are responsible for familiarizing themselves with the requirements of the State Code of Ethics and for adhering to the provisions of the Code.

B. 7. Delegation of Authority

Under general trust law, trustees may, and for many purposes do, delegate authority to properly selected and supervised agents. The Board has statutory authority to hire investment advisors. Consistent with generally accepted fiduciary standards referenced in this Manual, while the Board of Trustees is able to delegate authority concerning the buying and selling of securities and other investments, they may not totally abdicate their fiduciary responsibilities. The duty of prudence requires that the Board of Trustees establish parameters and guidelines for investment, set controls to be maintained, and monitor the performance of the investment advisors.

B. 8. Conflicts of Interest

Trustees and Staff

Section 84-14, HRS, entitled “Conflicts of Interests,” is part of the State Code of Ethics. Section 84-14 applies Trustees and Investment Staff. In part, Section 84-14 prohibits Trustees and Investment Staff from taking any official action directly affecting a business or other undertaking in which the Trustee or Investment Staff member has a substantial financial interest, or directly affecting a private undertaking in which the Trustee or Investment Staff member is engaged as legal counsel, adviser, consultant, representative or agent capacity. The State Ethics Commission has issued an “Ethics Guide for Elected Officials, Employees, Members of Boards and Commissions.” The main points from this Guide are:

1. Trustees must act in good faith and not allow their personal interests to prevail over the interest of the ERS.
2. Trustees shall conduct themselves so as to avoid even the appearance of any illegal or unethical conduct, and shall at all times do their utmost to carry out their duties with courtesy and in a professional manner.
3. Trustees should exclude themselves from discussions and/or votes the results of which would or could affect that person’s immediate family, or any other entity in which that person has an ownership or other financial interest.
4. If a Trustee is not sure whether his/her interest constitutes a conflict, such Trustee shall fully disclose his/her interest and the Board should refer the matter to the State Attorney General or State Ethics Commission for advice. Until an advisory is issued, the Trustee should exclude himself/herself from discussions and/or voting on the matter in question.
5. Trustees shall disclose before the discussion of the issue any conflict or possible conflicts of interest. The Trustee shall reclude himself/herself from participating in any discussion, votes, or other decision making on the matter. The recording secretary shall note for the minutes the Trustee’s disclosure.

All Consultants and Investment Managers

The Board of Trustees requires that Investment Consultants and Investment Managers adopt policies to avoid actual or even perceived conflicts of interest by disclosing any potential conflicts. Failure of Investment Managers to disclose a conflict of interest in managing assets is grounds for watch list status and eventual termination. Similarly, the Trustees require that Investment Consultants disclose all business activities and relationships that could be perceived as potential conflicts of interest on an annual basis. Specifically, the Investment Consultants shall disclose annually any business relationships with current ERS Investment Managers, the services provided in these relationships, and the compensation earned from the Investment Manager for these services. Additionally, at the time of an investment manager search, any business relationships with the investment managers being considered must be disclosed. ERS also expects that its Investment Managers and Investment Consultants adhere to a firm-wide ethical code that explicitly seeks to avoid any conflicts of interest in order to ensure the highest possible honesty and integrity in the services that these firms provide to the Plan.

Private Markets Consultants and Private Markets Managers

Proprietary Products – In private markets, there may be situations wherein an Investment Consultant or Investment Manager may recommend its proprietary investment product(s) for investment. Under such circumstances, certain conflicts of interest could arise. To address this issue, the Consultants/Managers involved must present an appropriate resolution that addresses the potential conflict of interest to the Board of Trustees. Such solutions might include (i) re-directing the due diligence of proprietary products to another consultant/advisor or specialty manager, (ii) re-directing the asset allocation decision linked to the proprietary product to another consultant/advisor or specialty manager, and/or (iii) a combination of above, or other reasonable approaches. Any proprietary investment must be approved in advance by the Board of Trustees.

Allocation of Investments among Accounts – There may be instances where the Investment Manager will need to allocate an investment opportunity among a number of clients or a competing product (e.g., fund-of-funds or commingled funds). Suitable protective covenants or processes for resolving conflicts in allocation among accounts will be incorporated in the investment management agreement. The Investment Manager, as a prudent expert and fiduciary, will seek to ensure that appropriate and equitable allocation and pricing occurs with respect to the ERS's portion of any manager-apportioned investment.

Personal Investments – Investment Consultants' employees and Investment Managers' employees are permitted to invest personally or otherwise have beneficial interest in investments held on behalf of clients such as the ERS, only upon the ERS first securing a full and appropriate allocation. Each Investment Consultant and Investment Manager will provide the ERS with its policies for personal investments by employees as an attachment to its investment consultant or investment management agreement, and notify the Investment Staff and general investment consultant of any changes in those policies.

Other Conflicts of Interest – When and if other conflicts of interest become apparent, suitable protective covenants or processes for resolving conflicts will be incorporated into the investment consultant and investment management agreements.

B. 9. Operating Procedures

Meetings

1. All regular meetings shall be held on the second Monday of each month unless otherwise agreed upon by the Trustees. The schedule for the regular meetings shall be reviewed by the Trustees each January.
2. All special meetings shall be on days agreed upon by the Trustees.

Agenda

1. Deadline for requesting matters to be placed on the agenda for regular meetings by a Trustee, Deputy Attorney General, and/or Executive Director shall be by 12:00 noon, seven (7) calendar days prior to the meeting date. Should the seventh day fall on a holiday, the last working day preceding the holiday shall be the deadline.
2. Deadline for requesting matters to be placed on the agenda for special meetings by a Trustee, Deputy Attorney General, and/or Executive Director shall be 12:00 noon, seven (7) calendar days prior to the meeting date. Should the seventh day fall on a holiday, the last working day preceding the holiday shall be the deadline.

3. The final composition of the agenda shall have the approval of the Chair of the Board of Trustees.
4. A Trustee, Deputy Attorney General, and/or Executive Director wishing to place matters on the agenda after the deadline has passed, must have copies of the subject material available to the Trustees when the meeting convenes with a note indicating that he or she will be requesting that this matter be placed on the agenda. (A minimum of six (6) Trustees must be present to put matters on the agenda - Sections 92-7(d) and 88-24, HRS.)

Material

1. All regular meeting material shall be in the hands of the Trustees no later than Wednesday prior to the meeting date.
2. All special meeting material shall be in the hands of the Trustees no later than four (4) calendar days prior to the meeting date.
3. All Trustees who will not be on the island to receive their material will inform the Executive Director as soon as possible so other arrangements can be made.

B. 10 Trustee Education Policy

Preface

The Board of Trustees recognizes its role in the general administration and proper operation of the retirement system. In order to discharge their duties in a prudent and reasonable manner, the Trustees should possess basic knowledge and understanding of the component functions of the retirement system, including without limitation, statutory and regulatory requirements, financial management, investments, retirement benefits, audit, legislative, and fiduciary oversight. The Trustee Education Policy provides a framework and process for ensuring that the Trustees - both individually and collectively - are provided the knowledge and education required to fulfill their responsibilities to the retirement system.

Administration

The Executive Director (or designee) is responsible for fulfillment of the Trustee Education Policy by implementing the following:

1. Identify Trustee educational needs, including without limitation, statutory and regulatory requirements, ERS policies and practices, investments, pension plan management,, and fiduciary responsibility.
2. Develop a Trustee Education Plan (TEP) for each individual Trustee to include at least one educational opportunity per year.
3. Present the appropriate educational information or opportunities to the Trustees as they are available including those offered by industry organizations, conference organizations, academic or industry institutes, and colleges and universities.
4. Upon approval of the Board of Trustees, assist the Trustees with registration and travel approvals, as required.
5. Coordinate the presentation of Trustee post-education summary reports to the Board of Trustees within three months of completion of the educational opportunity.
6. Monitor and update the TEP on a continual basis.
7. Report the status of the TEP to the Board of Trustees on an annual basis.



GENERAL INVESTMENT OVERVIEW

SECTION: C

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. ERS INVESTMENT PLAN SUMMARY	1
2. INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT POLICY	3
3. GENERAL INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND GUIDELINES.....	6
4. MANAGER “WATCH LIST” OR TERMINATION GUIDELINES.....	6
5. INVESTMENT MEETING POLICY.....	9
6. REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR INVESTMENT MANAGERS	11
7. ERS DISTRIBUTION OF BROKERAGE COMMISSION	13
8. SECURITIES LENDING GUIDELINES	14
9. STRATEGIC ALLOCATION REBALANCING GUIDELINES.....	22
10. PORTFOLIO TRANSITION GUIDELINES.....	24
11. SECURITIES LITIGATION GUIDELINES	26
12. SOCIALLY RESPONSIBLE INVESTING	28
13. POLICY FOR THE USE OF PLACEMENT AGENTS.....	39
14. BOARD OF TRUSTEES DISCRETIONARY ACCOUNT GUIDELINES	42

C. 1. ERS Investment Plan Summary

Type of Plan	Defined Benefit
June 30, 2017	\$15.6 Billion
Investment Planning Time Horizon	5 years
Expected Annualized Return and Risk	Based on the 2015 Asset-Liability Study, the target allocation is expected to achieve an average annualized return of 7.8% (4.8% real return with expected inflation of 3.0%). The annual compound return over a ten-year period is expected to fall within a range of 4.9% and 10.7% approximately two-thirds of the time.

Primary Goal

The preservation of capital is of primary concern of the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS" or "Plan"). The Board of Trustees of the ERS ("Board of Trustees" or "Board") seeks preservation of capital with a consistent, positive return for the Plan. Although pure speculation is to be avoided, the Board appreciates the fact that an above average return is associated with a certain degree of risk. Risk to be assumed must be considered appropriate for the return anticipated and consistent with the total diversification of the Plan.

Structure

During 2014, the ERS adopted a risk-based, functional framework for allocating capital within the total portfolio. This framework makes use of strategic/functional classes that in-turn utilize underlying asset classes and strategies. Each of these classes is designed to achieve a certain goal (e.g., Real Return class) and/or be exposed to a specific set of macroeconomic risks that are common amongst the different strategy types and/or assets within the class (e.g., Broad Growth class). As a result of this structure, each strategic class is expected to be exposed to a set of major and minor macroeconomic risks. Each program's policy section contains a list of the relevant macroeconomic risks. Definitions for each of these macroeconomic risks can be found in Appendix B of this Manual.

Evolving Strategic Allocation Targets

As a result of the 2015 Asset-Liability Study conducted by the ERS Board, Investment Staff, and general investment consultant, the ERS approved a new long-term strategic allocation policy. This new long-term strategic allocation policy will be implemented in phases as highlighted in the table below.

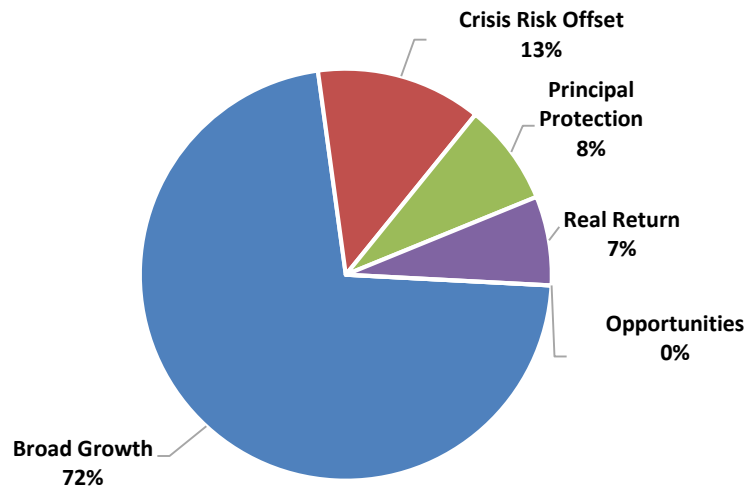
Implementation Plan for Long-term Policy				
	Current (1/1/2018)	1/1/2019	1/1/2020	Long-Term 7/1/2020
Broad Growth	72%	68%	64%	63%
Principal Protection	8%	8%	7%	7%
Real Return	7%	8%	9%	10%
Crisis Risk Offset	13%	16%	20%	20%
Opportunities	0%	0%	0%	0%
<i>Total Portfolio</i>	<i>100%</i>	<i>100%</i>	<i>100%</i>	<i>100%</i>

Interim Strategic Allocation Target (1/1/2018 – 12/31/2018)

The ERS will be invested according to the following strategic class targets and ranges:

	<u>Lower Limit</u>	<u>Interim Strategic Allocation</u>	<u>Upper Limit</u>
Broad Growth	62%	72%	82%
Principal Protection	5%	8%	11%
Real Return	0%	7%	12%
Crisis Risk Offset	11%	13%	15%
Opportunities	0%	0%	3%

The Chief Investment Officer of the ERS (“CIO”) may set the actual class levels anywhere within the upper and lower limits above. For deviations in excess of +/- 3%, the CIO shall provide regular ongoing justifications for the deviations. Adjustments in the above targets may be reviewed in conjunction with the annual strategic allocation review. The general investment consultant should conduct a formal strategic allocation study at least every three years for the Board of Trustees to verify or amend the strategic targets and ranges.

**Total Investment Portfolio Evaluation Benchmark**

To monitor the total investment portfolio result, a custom benchmark is constructed to measure the target mix. This target benchmark mix will evolve over time, but it is based on the above-highlighted evolving allocation targets and the broad benchmarks listed below (i.e. evolving weights x benchmark return).

- **Broad Growth Blended Benchmark***
- **Principal Protection Benchmark: Barclays Global Intermediate Aggregate ex. Credit (hedged)**
- **Real Return Benchmark: CPI + 3%**
- **Crisis Risk Offset Blended Benchmark***

Individual ERS investment managers (“Investment Managers” or “investment managers”) will not be measured against this total investment portfolio objective. However, it is expected that the sum of their efforts will exceed the objective over time.

*Refer to program section for detailed description of benchmark, and possible evolving benchmark timeline

C. 2. Investment Management Policy

A. Guidelines for Manager Selection

The Board will select appropriate investment managers to manage the ERS's assets. This selection process shall include the establishment of specific search criteria, and documentation of analysis and due diligence on potential candidates. All manager candidates must meet the following minimum criteria:

- (1) Be a bank, insurance company, investment management company, or investment adviser as defined by the Registered Investment Advisers Act of 1940.
- (2) Provide historical quarterly performance numbers calculated on a time-weighted basis, based on a composite of all fully discretionary accounts of similar investment style, and reported net and gross of fees.
- (3) Within the manager selection process, performance evaluation reports prepared by an objective third party that illustrate the risk/return profile of the manager relative to other managers of like investment style shall be reviewed.
- (4) Provide detailed information on the history of the firm, key personnel, key clients, fee schedule, and support personnel and demonstrate financial and professional staff stability.
- (5) Clearly articulate the investment strategy that will be followed and document that the strategy has been successfully adhered to over time.
- (6) Have a reasonable and competitive fee structure.
- (7) Selected firms shall have no outstanding legal judgments or past judgments that reflect negatively upon the firm to the extent that in the Trustees judgment they would impair the ability of the firm to provide expert investment management to the ERS.
- (8) With respect to real estate advisors, the ERS shall enter into contractual arrangements only with organizations whose principal officers are engaged in the business of advising and evaluating commercial, industrial or residential real estate investments, mortgage banking, or property management, and which are duly licensed to perform real estate advisor services in the jurisdiction where the real property is located.

All investment manager candidates are expected to comply with all laws, regulations, and standards of ethical conduct.

B. Manager Discretion

The investment managers shall be given full discretion to manage the assets under their supervision subject to this Investment Policy, Guidelines, and Procedures manual ("Manual"), their assigned mandate, the laws of the State of Hawai'i ("State"), and their investment management agreements with the ERS. All transactions effected for the ERS's investments will be subject to best price and execution.

The investment program will be managed by designated professionals/firms in regard to both public and private securities, and investment managers will execute their mandates consistent with the strategic allocation and mandate-specific objectives set forth by the Board. Investment managers have no responsibility for the ERS's aggregate strategic investment allocation.

C. Manager Evaluation

Individual investment managers will be measured against an appropriate index and peer group. Market indices and peer group benchmarks are assigned to each manager and are intended as a guide for the investment manager to understand the risk/reward posture of their portfolio. Investment managers have full discretion to manage the risk posture of their portfolios relative to their designated market index and may, with conviction and appropriate expertise, execute security strategies not reflected by their market index as long as they conform to the investment guidelines and the laws of the State of Hawai'i.

There shall be a continual review of the investments under management. The Board shall confer with the investment managers to review the ERS's investments and the current environment. Each investment manager shall report pertinent data relating to the ERS portfolio as stipulated in the Reporting Requirements section of their guidelines.

D. Policy on Local Managers

The Board of Trustees wishes to utilize qualified local firms in the management of a portion of the ERS's assets. Due to the size of the ERS's portfolio and the fiduciary responsibility of the board members to select qualified firms in accordance with overall Board investment strategy, the following guidelines have been established for the identification, selection and evaluation of Hawai'i-based investment management firms.

- (1) It shall be the policy of the Board to allocate assets to local investment managers in accordance with the Board's strategic allocation and long term investment policies.
- (2) The asset mix of the combined local investment managers' portfolios shall be determined under a fiduciary framework with respect to the overall portfolio and relevant strategic classes.
- (3) Investment Staff will maintain files and data on Hawai'i-based firms that they are made aware of through known contacts, conferences, consultants, etc.

(4) As a guide for inclusion of a local investment manager in a Board-initiated search, staff/consultant may use some of the following qualifications in the screening of local firms:

- a) One year of operation as an SEC registered investment management firm.
- b) The portfolio manager handling the account must have a minimum of seven years of experience in investment management.
- c) The firm must have a minimum of \$50 million in total assets under management and at least \$25 million in the style/product designated for the search.
- d) The firm must have at least three tax-exempt client(s).
- e) The senior principal must have at least two years experience in running an investment management operation, either at the present or a predecessor firm.
- f) An acceptable and verifiable historical track record of at least three years (a prior firm's record is acceptable), which could have been reasonably achieved by the manager's current staff and resources. Local managers are not required to be in conformance with CFA Institute Standards.
- g) Ownership or an equivalent stake in the firm by the active investment management professionals.
- h) A sound and convincing investment management process.
- i) An adequate staff to support the investment, administrative and regulatory functions.

(5) Evaluation of Local Firms

- a) All local firms retained by the Board of Trustees shall be evaluated in a similar fashion as all other investment managers within the same strategic class.

E. New Investment Proposals

All new investment proposals presented to the ERS are initially reviewed and analyzed by the Investment Staff (as directed by the CIO). Investment Staff will determine if the proposal(s) should be considered further.

If the investment proposal warrants further consideration, Investment Staff shall conduct a due diligence process utilizing the applicable investment consultant(s). After completion of the due diligence process, the CIO will take his findings to the Investment Committee.

Upon review, the Investment Committee will direct the CIO to do one of three things: (1) decline the investment proposal; (2) investigate the investment proposal further; or (3) present the investment proposal to the Board of Trustees for approval.

Upon review, the Board of Trustees will decide one of the following: (1) decline the investment proposal; (2) direct the CIO to investigate the investment proposal further; or (3) approve the investment proposal.

The Board of Trustees makes the final decision on all new investment proposals.

C. 3. General Investment Objectives and Guidelines

Investments will be prudent and consistent with the best investment practices, in accordance with the assigned investment mandate, and in compliance with Chapter 88, HRS.

Currently, the ERS separates its investments into a series of four strategic programs; Broad Growth, Principal Protection, Real Return, and Crisis Risk Offset. Each strategic program has a corresponding section within this Manual. The strategic program sections are designed as complete, and nearly autonomous, sections for the operation of each program within the total portfolio. These sections contain goals, objectives, and guidelines for each program as a whole, as well as for the underlying managers within each strategic program.

The Board recognizes that commingled funds' guidelines are established by their trust documents/prospectuses and that ERS guidelines have no bearing on the policies of commingled funds. However, the Board expects that any manager of a commingled fund and/or index funds will inform the Board if the investment policy of any such fund conflicts with any provisions of this Manual.

C. 4. Guidelines for Manager “Watch List” or Termination

The performance of all investment managers will be monitored on an ongoing basis. The Trustees may place a manager on a “Watch List” or terminate a manager at any time.

Investment managers may be terminated or placed on a “Watch List” for a variety of reasons: personnel changes, violation of policy and investment guidelines, style deviations, underperformance, strategic allocation changes and non-disclosure of material information. The ERS has two clearly stated investment portfolio performance objectives; the preservation of capital and consistent positive returns. These “Watch List”/termination guidelines were formulated with these objectives as a foundation. There are various factors that should be taken into account when considering placing a manager on a “Watch List” or the termination of a manager. These can be separated into two broad categories - qualitative and quantitative factors. The former focuses on personnel, organizational and legal issues while the latter addresses performance.

When possible, the Board will issue a warning letter to underperforming investment managers prior to placement on the “Watch List”. However, the Board may place a manager on the “Watch List” at any time whether or not a warning letter has been issued. Placing a manager on the “Watch List” is an intermediate step towards either resolving the problem or terminating the manager. Managers may only be removed from the “Watch List” under these two conditions.

A. Performance Criteria (liquid mandates)

A manager having performance that fails to meet certain performance criteria would become eligible to be placed on the “Watch List”. First, any manager, regardless of tenure, would be subject to Watch status if that manager's investment performance falls through the Short-term Relative to Benchmark criteria. Second, for managers with greater than three years of performance history, a manager would be subject to Watch status if it fails to achieve at least one Relative to Benchmark criteria (Medium-term or Long-term). Specific criteria are located in the Appendix of each strategic program section.

B. Performance Criteria (illiquid mandates)

Illiquid mandates are subject to different/customized criteria, which are discussed in the applicable sections of this Manual.

C. Procedures

Once formally placed on the "Watch List" by the Board, the manager would be allowed a reasonable amount of time to correct its performance (typically 9 to 15 months, if not sooner). During this time, the Trustees may: i) instruct the manager to present in writing and/or before the Board reasons for the underperformance, and/or ii) have the investment consultant provide the Board with documentation that discusses the factors contributing to the manager's underperformance.

If a manager is placed on the "Watch List", four actions are then generally available to the Board:

- 1) To release a manager from the "Watch List".
- 2) To extend "Watch List" status in order to determine whether any changes are improving performance.
- 3) To reduce the managers assets by up to 100%.
- 4) To terminate the manager if performance continues to be below expectations.

Any of these actions would be supported by additional documentation (produced by the applicable investment consultant and/or Investment Staff) that highlight the original reasons for placing the manager on probation and discuss how these issues have or have not been addressed. Underperformance would be evaluated in light of the manager's stated style and discipline.

If the Trustees determine (with advice from the consultant) the manager is unlikely to meet the above performance criteria and/or one of the qualitative indicators is violated without signs of improvement, the manager may be terminated. A minimum of three years of performance is preferred, but not required prior to termination.

D. Watch List Guidelines - Qualitative Factors

Below are some of the *qualitative* factors that may be considered in determining whether an investment manager should be placed on the “Watch List” or terminated.

FACTOR	EVALUATION TECHNIQUES (VARIOUS TECHNIQUES MAY BE USED, DEPENDING ON NATURE OF VIOLATION)	ACTION STEPS
Violation of investment guidelines and/or the laws of the State of Hawai‘i	Review portfolio holdings vis-à-vis the investment guidelines - Individual securities - their percentage weight in the portfolio	Correct violation. Review violations with manager to reestablish compliance with appropriate guidelines. Manager to compensate ERS for any losses that occurred from violation. Terminate or place on watch list - terminate on additional violation.
Deviation from stated investment style and philosophy	Style mapping- total fund analysis. Style attribution - manager specific style analysis.	Place on watch list. Monitor for on-going fit with strategic allocation policy. Terminate if no longer consistent with strategic allocation structure.
Changes in ownership	Require immediate notification of any pending changes in ownership	Place on watch list. Qualitatively determine if change may detrimentally affect asset performance. If so, terminate.
Turnover of key personnel	Require manager to establish a list of key personnel, and rank in level of importance, at the inception of the account. Manager updates on an as needed basis.	Place on watch list. Consider termination if there is key personnel turnover on the account (as specified in the manager provided list) or staffing is deemed insufficient to appropriately manage the ERS account.
Litigation	Require manager to notify ERS Staff immediately if entity which manages the funds is involved in any litigation	Evaluate nature, seriousness and likely impact of charges on the investment process and take appropriate action.
Failure to disclose significant information which could impact manager evaluation	Require manager to provide immediate full disclosure, in writing, within a reasonable amount of time.	Review non-disclosure to determine if material to manager’s ability to manage assets. If so, terminate.
Failure to disclose potential conflict of interest in managing assets	Require manager to provide immediate full disclosure, in writing, within a reasonable amount of time	Review non-disclosure to determine if conflict was material and should have been known by manager. If so, terminate.

E. Watch List Guidelines - Quantitative Factors

Each strategic program section contains detailed information for individual investment managers and their quantitative thresholds to be placed on the “Watch List”. These criteria are customized for each manager/mandate based on their respective tracking error expectations. The criteria are located in the Appendix of each strategic program section.

C.5. Investment Meeting Policy**A. Investment Managers**

- (1) Board Meetings: Investment managers shall present a formal investment portfolio review to the Investment Committee and/or Board of Trustees once every three years. At this presentation, investment managers should be represented by one or more senior ranking members of the portfolio management team (e.g., portfolio manager, chief investment officer).
- (2) Staff Meeting: Investment managers shall present a routine investment portfolio review to Investment Staff annually. The presentation should be held at the ERS offices; however, the CIO may authorize an alternative communication means for conducting the presentation, such as teleconferencing.
- (3) Meeting Exceptions: The monitoring procedure may vary for private market funds/managers, such as private equity and real estate. ERS's private markets consultants meet with private market managers on a regular basis

At either presentation, the investment manager will be expected to present appropriate information about the firm and the portfolio, including, but not limited to, performance and holdings, investment philosophy and process, organizational and personnel changes, new and lost clients, and compliance issues related to this Manual and/or its investment management agreement with the ERS.

Investment managers may be required to make a presentation to the Investment Committee and/or Board of Trustees on a more frequent basis as stated in their contract or upon request.

B. Consultants and Custodian

Investment Consultants and ERS bank custodians (“Custodian” or “custodian”) shall make presentations to the Investment Committee and/or Board of Trustees at their regularly scheduled meetings according to the contract or upon request.

At the discretion of the Investment Committee and/or Board of Trustees, such meetings with Investment Consultants and Custodians may be conducted via an alternative communication means such as teleconferencing.

C. Due Diligence Meetings

- (1) Routine Due Diligence: Investment Staff shall conduct routine on-site, due diligence meetings once every two years with each investment manager, consultant, and custodian.

- (2) Watch List Status Due Diligence: Investment Staff shall conduct an on-site, due diligence meeting of any investment manager or investment-related vendor that is placed on the Watch List or other Board-approved probationary status. The on-site visit will occur within a reasonable period but not later than one year from the date when the investment-related vendor was placed on the Watch List or probation. Investment Staff, in consultation with the general investment consultant, may determine that an on-site due diligence meeting is unwarranted or that such due diligence meeting be conducted at another point in time beyond the first year of Watch List status.
- (3) Vendor Search Due Diligence: Prior to executing a contract, Investment Staff shall conduct an on-site, due diligence meeting when conducting an investment manager or investment-related vendor search for all managers or vendors who appear on the finalist list; or as appropriate, the on-site, due diligence meeting may be conducted with the selected manager or vendor only. The results and findings of the on-site, due diligence meeting should be conducted prior to any hiring decision unless Investment Staff, in consultation with the general investment consultant, determines that an on-site due diligence meeting is unwarranted.

The CIO may delegate the due diligence meeting responsibility to the general investment consultant, or conduct the onsite due diligence jointly.

D. Industry Conferences or Educational Forums

Investment Staff and Trustees shall attend industry conferences and educational forums that are essential and critical to discharging the responsibilities associated with institutional investing. Section B.5 of this Manual addresses this policy provision: “It will be necessary for the Trustees (and Staff) to travel to industry conferences and participate in educational forums as opportunities arise.”

E. Staff Responsibilities

The Investment Office will maintain an Investment Meeting Calendar in order to plan Trustee and Investment Staff investment meetings as outlined in this Manual.

C.6. Reporting Requirements for Investment Managers

Investment Managers of Liquid Mandates

Monthly Reporting Requirements

A. Within five business days of the occurrence of any of the following, submit a written explanation of the circumstances that resulted in:

- (1) Transactions that result in the Custodian charging the ERS overdraft charges.
- (2) Transactions that are extraordinary and warrant disclosure to the ERS (also include items not reflected in the financial statements, e.g. significant changes in forward contracts, etc.).

B. Reconciliation of Manager's Monthly Report with Custodian's Monthly Report

- (1) To assist the Custodian with the reconciliation of asset position for both the number of shares/par value and book value, income realized and gain/loss, and pricing, (in U.S. dollar and local currency for foreign managers), managers must provide the required information in a reasonable format (e.g. diskette, direct transmission, etc.). Contact the Custodian for file format and layout.
- (2) Each investment manager must reconcile its records to the Custodian's reports. A copy of the manager's reconciliation report must be received within 30 days of the close of the reporting month.

C. Fees

- (1) Investment Manager's fees are based on the Custodian's reports. Fees are paid quarterly and after-the-fact. Invoices are sent to the ERS and processed for payment from the investment manager's portfolio.
- (2) Failure to submit written explanations of charges (e.g. bank overdraft) listed in B.1. and B.2. above, may result in fees being adjusted at the discretion of the ERS.
- (3) Fees may be adjusted if the market value of the portfolio presented in Custodian's reports is subsequently revised for pricing errors or other adjustments.
- (4) On an annual basis, the applicable investment consultant shall write to the investment managers inquiring whether the ERS is receiving the lowest fee structure (favored nation clause). The investment consultant will inform the ERS of any instance where the ERS is not receiving the lowest fee and recommend a course of action.

Quarterly Performance Reporting Requirements

A. Reporting Requirements

All of the information listed below shall be included in quarterly performance reporting. Performance results shall be placed at the beginning of the report.

- (1) A Statement of Assets.
- (2) Performance results for the quarter, calendar year to date, fiscal year to date, and preceding 1-year, 3-year and 5-year periods.
- (3) An analysis of the positive and negative aspects of the investment strategy during the quarter and how it affected the investment results.
- (4) An economic outlook and investment strategy for the next quarter and/or year.
- (5) One report is to be sent to the Investment Office in electronic format.

B. Organizational Changes

Important changes in an investment manager's organization, staff and investment strategy should be reported within 5 business days of their occurrence. Investment managers must also promptly report any involvement in litigation, claims, assessments, regulatory investigations, etc.

C. Registration Statement

Investment managers must also send the ERS annually a copy of part II of their registration statement (Form ADV) on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

D. Presentations to the Board of Trustees

Except as stated in Section C.5.A. of this Manual, the Board of Trustees does not require investment managers to meet with the Board on a regular basis. However, the Board, at its discretion, may invite managers to discuss appropriate matters pertaining to the ERS account. Attendance by manager representatives at the Board's Annual Manager's Conference is required.

Investment Managers of Illiquid Mandates

Investment managers of illiquid mandates must abide by the reporting requirements stated within the corresponding strategic/sub-component sections of this Manual.

C.7. Employees' Retirement System Distribution of Brokerage Commission

- A. Each investment manager is charged with the responsibility of seeking the best execution and best price in the best interest of the ERS.
- B. No trades of any investment manager shall be done through their own parent, subsidiary, or otherwise related firm. Also, no trades should be done which benefits a manager unless prior approval has been given by the ERS for such actions.
- C. Annual reports prepared by the Investment Staff summarizing the directed brokerage transactions will be submitted to the Board of Trustees.

C.8. Securities Lending Guidelines

The policies and guidelines governing the securities lending program shall pertain to the Custodian, unless such services are contracted otherwise. A *separate contract*, distinct from the custody relationship, detailing the type of securities lending relationship and program is both mandatory and essential in the treatment of securities lending as, foremost, an investment function with the associated risks and return implications, and fiduciary responsibility.

On an annual basis, the Custodian shall provide a detailed report of the ERS's securities lending activities. This summary shall be the basis for verification that the Custodian is complying with these securities lending guidelines. After reviewing the report provided by the Custodian, the General Investment Consultant shall prepare a report summarizing the ERS's securities lending activity and compliance with the ERS's policies.

A. Objective

The Custodian, as the ERS's securities lending provider, receives cash or government securities (defined below) as Collateral for loans of their securities to approved Borrowers. On an ongoing basis, the securities lending provider identifies eligible Collateral and, in the case of cash Collateral, the opportunity for a market rate of return consistent with allowed investment latitude and thereby seek to generate positive program spreads.

The securities lending provider must exercise investment discretion consistent with the overall objective of: preserving principal; providing a liquidity level consistent with market conditions and the lending and trading activities of the ERS; and maintaining full compliance with stated guidelines and statutory provisions. The securities lending provider shall exercise prudence and expertise in managing the cash collateral reinvestment function.

B. Program Guidelines

Maintenance of the integrity and operational functionality of the securities lending program shall be pursued with utmost diligence. The securities lending provider shall have documented policies and procedures in place detailing the following if not stipulated in the securities lending contract for both domestic and international securities.

- Borrower Limits/Creditworthiness
- Acceptable Collateral
- Marking to Market
- Corporate Actions/Distributions
- Proxy Voting Limitations
- Recall of Loaned Securities
- Revenue Splits
- Valuation and Reporting of Loaned Securities and Cash Collateral Reinvestments
- Borrower Risk (Default)
- Cash Collateral Reinvestment Risk
- Operational Negligence
- Counterparty Indemnification
- Other relevant policies

The securities lending provider shall at all times exercise prudence and due care and shall comply at all times with Section 88-121.5, Hawai'i Revised Statutes and all other applicable laws, rules and regulations of federal, state, and local entities or agencies having jurisdiction, including but not limited to banking and securities regulatory bodies, taxation authorities and the US Department of Labor.

C. Collateral Management

The securities lending provider shall exercise prudence and reasonable care in discharging its discretion in the investment management of cash and non-cash collateral, including asset/liability (gap) management that is appropriate relative to the market environment or conditions that the securities lending provider is operating in. Provided that the management of collateral, specifically cash, imposes the greater risk, the securities lending provider shall adhere to the overall investment objective of ERS. Policies regarding issuer, credit, exposure and rating limits utilized in the securities lending program per investment vehicle shall be under the full discretion of the provider, and appropriate and consistent with the stated general guideline. Issues such as exposure guidelines, prohibited securities for cash investment, duration strategies, and matched and mismatched book are both strategic and tactical investment functions and shall be consistent with the above objective.

Initial Collateral levels will not be less than 102% of the Market Value of the Borrowed Securities, or not less than 105% if the borrowed securities and the Collateral are denominated in different currencies. Marking-to-market is performed every business day subject to de minimis rules of change in value, and the Borrower is required to deliver additional Collateral when necessary so that the total Collateral held by the securities lending provider for all loans to the Borrower of all participating lenders will at least equal the market value of all the borrowed securities of all participating lenders loaned to the Borrower.

Listed below are the cash and non-cash Collateral guidelines specifying eligible investments, credit quality standards, and diversification, maturity and liquidity requirements. Except for Prior Purchased Assets¹, all requirements listed in these guidelines are effective at the time of purchase of any security or instrument as a cash Collateral investment and at the time of receipt of any non-cash Collateral. Agent will make use of market standard settlement methods for cash investments and non-cash collateral including the use of a tri-party custodian as approved by Agent's appropriate risk committee. Settlement through a tri-party custodian may result in cash collateral being held on deposit at the tri-party custodian.

Cash Collateral Guidelines

Investment Objectives

Cash Collateral of the Collateral Account is invested to seek the following objectives:

- (i) preservation of capital

¹ There may be certain assets held as Collateral that complied with the requirements of a prior version of these guidelines then in effect at the time of purchase of such assets, but that may not meet these latest guidelines (such assets termed "Prior Purchased Assets"). Such Prior Purchased Assets may continue to impact the overall securities lending portfolio accordingly. The securities lending provider may, at its sole discretion, hold such Prior Purchased Assets until maturity, or as otherwise determined by it.

- (ii) maintenance of liquidity, and
- (iii) maximization of current income to the extent consistent with (i), and (ii), above

by investing cash Collateral in accordance with the guidelines stated below. Within quality, maturity, and market sector diversification guidelines, investments are made in those securities Agent judges to offer the most attractive relative yields.

Investment Guidelines

A separate cash Collateral account shall be maintained for each currency, subject to the eligibility rules below. Cash Collateral shall be denominated in either U.S. Dollars or Euro currency, and shall be invested in securities or instruments managed under the following guidelines:

Eligible Investments:

1. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Rule 2a-7 money market mutual funds.
2. Securities issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by the Government of the United States or issued or guaranteed by agencies or instrumentalities thereof.
3. High-grade commercial paper and commercial paper master notes, whether or not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and promissory notes. Obligor shall have a short-term rating not lower than "A-1, P-1 or F-1", at time of purchase.
4. Corporate obligations, including the banking industry, which are marketable and rated high-grade. At the time of purchase, either the long-term rating shall not be lower than "AA-, Aa3", or the equivalent thereof, or the short-term rating shall not be lower than "A-1, P-1, or F-1" if less than one year remaining until maturity. Obligations may include fixed, floating and variable rate notes and bonds.
5. Asset backed securities, at the time of purchase, shall have either a long-term rating of "AAA, Aaa" or the equivalent thereof, or a short-term rating not lower than "A-1, P-1, or F-1" if less than one year remaining until maturity. Mortgage backed securities are not considered asset backed securities for purposes of this restriction. Asset backed securities must be collateralized by credit cards, auto receivables, equipment trusts or student loans.
6. Certificates of deposit and other bank deposit obligations of U.S. banks or U.S. branches or subsidiaries of foreign banks. At the time of purchase, the issuing bank must have either a short-term issuer debt rating not lower than "A-1, P-1, or F-1" or a long-term issuer debt rating not lower than "AA-, Aa3", or the equivalent thereof.
7. Bankers' acceptances issued by U.S. banks or issued in the U.S. by branches or subsidiaries of foreign banks. At the time of purchase, the issuing bank must have either a short-term issuer debt rating not lower than "A-1, P-1, or F-1" or a long-term issuer debt rating not lower than "AA-, Aa3", or the equivalent thereof.
8. Repurchase agreements with respect to the following types of collateral and repo counterparties:

- a. U.S. government securities, agencies, sovereigns, supranationals, commercial paper, municipal bonds, asset-backed securities, mortgage-backed securities (only pass-throughs), corporate bonds (investment grade and high yield), and equities
 - b. The credit worthiness of the repurchase agreement counterparties shall be monitored by Agent's internal risk committee.
9. Sovereign debt obligations (other than U.S. Government obligations). At the time of purchase, either the long-term rating shall not be lower than "AA-, Aa3" or the equivalent thereof, or the short-term rating shall not be lower than "A-1, P-1, or F-1" if less than one year remaining until maturity.
10. Interests or units in any short-term investment fund (including, without limitation, such funds of The Northern Trust Company and any of its affiliates) that invests in any or of the types of investments approved above.
11. Capped floaters, provided that Agent shall notify Lender of the usage of such securities and shall employ appropriate risk assessment and manage expertise as specified by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency.
12. Constant Maturity Treasury ("CMT") floaters, provided that Agent shall notify Lender of the usage of such securities and shall employ appropriate risk assessment and manage expertise as specified by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency.

Maturity/Liquidity

The "maturity" of a security or instrument (or "maturities" for more than one security or instrument) shall be defined as follows:

1. The shorter of the date on which the principal amount is ultimately required to be paid or the put date under a demand feature, or
2. Variable rate eligible U.S. Government and U.S. Agency obligations shall have a maturity equal to the date of the next readjustment of the interest rate, or
3. The maturity of a pooled investment fund shall be the number of days required to liquidate an investment in the fund under normal market conditions, or
4. Asset-backed securities shall have a maturity equal to such security's weighted average life (i.e. the average time to receipt of expected cash flows on the security).

A minimum of 60% of the cash portion of the Collateral Account shall be invested in securities which have a maturity (as herein defined) of 97 days or less.

A minimum of 20% of the cash portion of the Collateral Account shall be available each business day. This may be satisfied by maturities (as herein defined), or demand features.

The rate sensitivity or weighted average maturity, as measured to the shorter of the remaining time until the interest rate reset (if applicable) or maturity, of the cash portion of the Collateral Account will be limited to 60 days.

The weighted average maturity, as measured to maturity (as herein defined), of the cash portion of the Collateral Account shall not exceed 120 days.

The maturity of fixed rate investments may not exceed 13 months from the date of purchase. The maturity of floating rate Eligible Investments, including the maturity of variable rate eligible U.S. Government and U.S. Agency securities (as measured to final maturity date, not the next readjustment of interest rate), may not exceed 2 years.

Diversification

Subject to the following exceptions, a maximum of 5% of the cash portion of the Collateral Account may be invested in securities or instruments of any one issuer or obligor. Exceptions are as follows:

1. 100% of the cash portion of the Collateral Account may be invested in obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or its agencies/instrumentalities
2. 25% of the cash portion of the Collateral Account may be invested with any one counterparty in repurchase agreements collateralized by U.S. Government or U.S. Government agency securities
3. 10% of the cash portion of the Collateral Account may be invested with any one counterparty in repurchase agreements collateralized by eligible securities other than U.S. Government or U.S. Government agency securities.
4. Residual cash balances, which cannot be invested into the marketplace, shall not be subject to diversification limits.

General Ratings Provisions:

The ratings above must be designated by at least two Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations ("NRSROs"), or if only rated by one NRSRO, then rated at the time of purchase in the minimum rating category specified by that NRSRO, as above. For the avoidance of doubt, if all three NRSROs rate the obligation, then the obligation is eligible as long as two NRSRO ratings meet the minimum criteria. In the event that the obligation is not rated, the issuer rating shall be considered with respect to the class of comparable short-term obligation or long-term obligation.

Prohibited Transactions and Securities

The following transactions and securities are not permitted as direct investments of Cash Collateral:

1. Additional leverage, which shall mean that Lender may not further lend Eligible Investments in the Collateral Account.

2. Highly leveraged, structured notes
3. Range floaters, COFI floaters, Dual Index floaters inverse floaters and leveraged floaters

Non-Cash Collateral Guidelines

Listed below are the non-cash Collateral investment guidelines for eligible Collateral.

Investment Guidelines

Non-cash eligible instruments may consist of the following:

Eligible Investments

1. Obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or its agencies or instrumentalities thereof
2. Obligations issued or guaranteed by OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development) member states or their local governments, agencies or authorities
3. Canadian Provincial Debt
4. Equity securities, which are part of U.S. and non-U.S. indices (including, but not limited to U.S., U.K., EMU, Japan, Canadian and Australian markets), as approved by Agent's internal risk committee from time to time; and
5. Such other Collateral as the parties may agree to in writing from time to time.

Credit Quality

Eligible Instruments as named above may be accepted without limit.

Diversification

Eligible Instruments as named above may be accepted without limit.

Operation of the Collateral Account

Income

Income earned from the investment of cash Collateral, net of (i) expenses, including but not limited to, transaction accounting and reporting expenses, auditing fees, brokerage fees and other commissions, and any miscellaneous expenses, (ii) any applicable withholding of tax, (iii) loan rebate fees paid or accrued to the borrowers, and (iv) any adjustments to provide for regular returns, together with loan fees for loans Collateralized by non-cash Collateral, are distributed to Lender of the Collateral Account on a monthly basis.

On a monthly basis, a portion of the income earned by Lender on a loan on any business day may be withheld by Agent and transferred to income earned on a different loan for that Lender on any other business day if on that day one or more rebates due or accrued to borrowers with respect to one or more loans should exceed the income earned from the cash Collateral supporting those loans. If, despite such transfers, during any month total rebates payable exceed total revenues with respect to any loan or loans of Lender, the net shortfall shall be charged against positive undistributed earnings from other loans of Lender to the extent thereof, and any remaining shortfall shall be allocated between the

Lender and the Agent in the same proportions as positive securities lending revenues. Any amounts thereby payable by the Lender shall be the personal obligation of Lender and shall be due and payable upon the Lender's receipt of Agent's invoice for such amounts. Agent may withhold (and Lender is deemed to grant to Agent a lien upon) future loan revenues, and any other property of the Lender then or thereafter in the possession of Agent, to secure the payment of such obligation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, all other Collateral losses shall not be shared between the Lender and the Agent to any extent but shall be allocated as provided in the Agreement or these guidelines.

Incidental expenses, (e.g., negative float due to payment advances) incurred in the administration of the Collateral Account are recovered against incidental receipts, (e.g., positive float from pending balances) similarly arising and any remaining balance is added to the lending revenues for the benefit of Lender. Net realized short-term capital gains or losses (if any) may be distributed (or charged) from time to time.

Net Asset Value

Lender hereby directs Agent to maintain the cash portion of the Collateral Account as a fund comprised of units having a constant net asset value of \$1.00 per unit and to value the fund using the amortized cost method (acquisition cost as adjusted for amortization of premium or accretion of discount) for that purpose. Agent will not determine or monitor the fair market value of the investments as a means of comparing the unit value with the market value of its investments. Lender hereby represents and confirms on a continuing basis throughout the term of this Agreement that such a method of valuation and account maintenance is consistent with all laws, rules, regulations and accounting procedures applicable to Lender.

The cash portion of the Collateral Account intends to maintain a constant net asset value within minimum tolerances established by Agent's senior management. There is no guarantee, however, that the cash portion of the Collateral Account will be able to attain that objective. The Collateral Account is not registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 as a money market fund, is not subject to regulation by the Securities and Exchange Commission and does not comply with federal regulations governing registered money market mutual funds.

In no event shall Agent be personally liable to restore any loss within the Collateral Account, unless the loss was directly caused by the negligence or intentional misconduct of Agent.

Trading Policy

Although the Collateral Account will generally not engage in short-term trading, the Agent may dispose of any portfolio security prior to its maturity if, on the basis of a revised credit evaluation of the issuer or other considerations, Agent believes such disposition is advisable. Subsequent to its purchase, a portfolio security or issuer thereof may be assigned a lower rating or cease to be rated. Such an event would not necessarily require the disposition of the security, if the continued holding of the security is determined to be in the best interest of the Lender. In any event, Agent will notify Lender as soon as

reasonably practicable if any security is downgraded after initial purchase below the minimum requirements set forth in these investment guidelines.

C. 9. Strategic Allocation Rebalancing Guidelines

A. Rebalancing Assets within the Strategic Allocation

One essential component of a strategic allocation policy is the development and use of rebalancing ranges for the target allocation. According to several studies, systematic rebalancing should reduce portfolio volatility and increase a portfolio's risk-adjusted return. Using the ERS's long-term strategic target allocation, the greatest enhancement to investment performance (i.e., enhancing the annualized return while lowering the risk) is achieved by the rebalancing range shown below.

B. Target Mix with Rebalancing Ranges

	<u>Lower Limit</u>	<u>Interim Strategic Allocation</u>	<u>Upper Limit</u>
Broad Growth	62%	72%	82%
Principal Protection	5%	8%	11%
Real Return	0%	7%	12%
Crisis Risk Offset	11%	13%	15%
Opportunities	0%	0%	3%

The Investment Staff will maintain the classes within their target ranges primarily by using cash flows, although the actual allocations will be rebalanced whenever a class is outside of its strategic target range. The Board of Trustees should review the targets and ranges annually for reasonableness relative to significant economic and market changes, and relative to changes in the ERS's long-term goals and objectives.

If the Plan has positive cash flow (i.e., contributions exceeding disbursements), Investment Staff has the discretion to rebalance by directing new moneys to the under allocated strategic classes on a pro-rata basis. If the Plan has negative cash flow, Investment Staff has the discretion to withdraw moneys to be disbursed from over allocated strategic classes. In each case, the CIO shall keep the Board of Trustees apprised of current asset movements. Managing strategic allocations in this manner should not incur any additional transaction cost beyond what would have been normally incurred to liquidate or invest assets.

Because of the unique valuation characteristics of certain elements within Real Return and Broad Growth, these strategic classes have more subjective rebalancing ranges relative to their target allocations. Concerns of liquidity and the long-term horizon for these investments suggest a more infrequent rebalancing schedule. Accordingly, other more qualitative considerations (e.g., transaction costs, liquidity needs, investment time horizons, etc.) regarding the timing of rebalancing certain elements within Real Return and Broad Growth will be important to consider with the guidelines shown above.

C. Rebalancing Investment Style/Mandate Allocations Within Strategic Classes

With concurrence from the applicable investment consultant, Investment Staff is responsible for maintaining appropriate style and mandate weightings, consistent with the respective strategic classes' risk profile(s). Investment Staff and/or the applicable investment consultant shall regularly report style and mandate weightings, and their deviations from policy, to the Board. Any adjustments that causes a material change to a strategic class' risk profile requires Board approval.

D. Single Manager Portfolio and Firm Allocation Limits for Active Mandates

In order to minimize any potential risk associated with large concentrations of the ERS's portfolio assets being managed in a single manager portfolio or by a single firm, the following limits have been put in place:

- (1) No single equity manager portfolio shall represent more than 5% of the total ERS portfolio and
- (2) No single manager/firm, when all active mandates associated with that manager/firm are aggregated, shall represent more than 10% of the total ERS portfolio.

If any single manager portfolio or manager/firm's active assets exceed these limitations, Investment Staff and the applicable investment consultant shall provide the Board its solution to reallocate funds from that portfolio or manager/firm within the portfolio to reduce the concentration within a reasonable time period.

Exemptions:

Gateway Investment Advisers, the ERS's covered calls manager, was granted a temporary exemption from the single manager portfolio limit at the September 14, 2015 Board meeting.

C. 10. Portfolio Transition Guidelines

From time to time the ERS will have a need to restructure its portfolios as a result of manager performance or strategic allocation changes. The Board of Trustees, acting on recommendations and suggestions of the Investment Staff and investment consultants, will decide to undertake actions to allocate assets to maintain optimal strategic class weightings and/or to individual managers. The decision process will proceed as follows.

A. Asset Transition Decision Process

- (1) A determination will be made about the importance of maintaining the ERS's strategic allocation throughout the restructuring. If maintaining the strategic allocation is desired, this can be accomplished through the simultaneous purchase and sale of assets, through the use of futures, or other means.
- (2) The Executive Director and CIO, with advice from the appropriate investment consultants will determine the optimal course of action for effecting the desired transition of assets. Rebalancing processes may include the use of a transition manager or the direct transfer of in-kind securities to the target manager, for example. When determining the optimal process, Investment Staff will seek to maintain exposure to the market at all times (i.e., minimize time in cash assets) and furthermore to minimize transaction costs, including, without limitation, commissions, market impact, and opportunity cost. Whatever method chosen, Investment Staff will maintain records that show firms selected for the transition of assets have the depth of experience and commitment of resources to the portfolio restructuring business. Additionally, Investment Staff's evaluation will include pre-trade cost analysis for the transition project.
- (3) Manager(s) that may be selected by the ERS to manage and implement the portfolio restructuring, should provide the ERS a pre- and post-trading cost analysis so the results of the restructuring can be evaluated and the ERS's fiduciary obligation to monitor best execution is satisfied.

B. Asset Transition Steps

Each transition of assets project will be conducted according to the following steps.

- (1) Trustees decide to restructure the portfolio through strategic allocation rebalancing, strategic class changes, fund manager rotation, or other reasons.
- (2) The Executive Director and CIO, with input from the appropriate investment consultants, determine the optimal method to achieve the desired portfolio target.
- (3) Investment Staff may solicit bid proposals and/or pre-trade analysis from the ERS's transition manager (TM) pool and/or other relevant entities.
- (4) Investment Staff evaluates bid proposals and pre-trade analyses and the CIO recommends to the Executive Director for selection.
- (5) Administration/Accounting staff inform the following parties.
 - a. TM(s) or other Manager(s): selected Manager(s) is/are notified in appointment letter; other managers are also informed of not being selected.

- b. Legacy Manager(s): informed of transition, including where applicable transition amount (dollars), date to cease trading, date of termination, and selected manager(s) (may be in the form of a termination letter).
 - c. Target Manager(s): informed of transition, including where applicable transition amount (dollars), date of transition, date when fiduciary responsibilities begin.
 - d. Custodian: through letter of direction, is informed of transition, including where applicable the name of the manager(s) and contact, the name of the legacy manager and contact, the name of the target manager and contact; account numbers also indicated.
- (6) Investment Staff maintains coordination and communication throughout the transition process with other ERS staff and outside parties.
- (7) Investment Staff evaluates performance of manager(s) during the trade and post-trade by means of various reports.
- (8) CIO reports transition highlights to the Executive Director and the Trustees when appropriate.

C. 11. Securities Litigation Guidelines

Securities litigation has become increasingly prevalent among public pension plans. The ERS is cognizant that securities litigation can be a distraction to the Trustees and ERS staff and a tax on the ERS's limited resources. In addition, because of the diversity of the ERS's investment portfolio, and the ERS's investment policy guidelines, it is likely that other institutional investors will have a larger financial interest in the relief sought in securities class action lawsuits and would therefore be more appropriate lead or co-lead plaintiffs than the ERS. As such, the ERS generally does not seek or accept lead or co-lead plaintiff status in securities class action lawsuits, but works diligently with the Plan's custodian to ensure that the ERS collects all that it is entitled to as the result of any settlements or judgments in such lawsuits.

The ERS utilizes the services of its custodian to monitor securities class action lawsuits with respect to investments held by the ERS and to manage the timely filing of proofs of claim in such lawsuits. In this regard, ERS has adopted the following process:

1. The custodian will have a team that is dedicated to monitoring class action lawsuits.
2. The team creates and manages a database of all class action lawsuits which is accessed by service teams.
3. The ERS service team downloads class action notices and uses a tracking system based on CUSIP. The custodian access to this information because it handles custody for all the assets of ERS.
4. If it is determined that the ERS held a security during the defined class period – according to the class action notice – the custodian will file a claim on behalf of the ERS as a member of the class. (Standing Instructions)
5. The custodian will not file for ERS to become lead plaintiff unless specifically instructed to do so.
6. The custodian will obtain a claim number and track the class action right up through settlement.
7. In the event that a claim is rejected by the claims administrator, the custodian shall promptly notify the appropriate investment manager(s), and together they will identify the best course of action to remedy the reasons for rejection if possible.
8. The custodian will prepare and provide ERS with an Excel spreadsheet report listing class action filings and settlements that ERS is involved in.

The ERS does recognize that there are situations when it could benefit from active participation in a securities class action lawsuit or by taking some other action in pursuit of a securities claim. The State Attorney General is therefore authorized to retain up to four law firms to: monitor the ERS's portfolio; identify, analyze and evaluate possible ERS securities claims; provide information as to new or pending securities lawsuits and settlements; and provide advice and recommendations as to whether the ERS should seek active participation in a securities class action lawsuit, opt-out of a securities class action lawsuit, file or participate in a nonclass action lawsuit or claim, or take some other action regarding a possible ERS securities claim. The law firm or firms retained for this purpose ("monitoring counsel") shall perform their services free of charge. ERS shall participate in the selection of monitoring counsel.

ERS will provide monitoring counsel with direct access to the ERS's custodian electronic transaction database. Recommendations by monitoring counsel shall be evaluated by the State Attorney General, who shall be the primary contact with monitoring counsel.

Monitoring counsel shall report to the State Attorney General all claims or potential claims and shall provide their recommendation as to the appropriate action by the ERS with respect to any claims or potential claims of \$2,000,000 or more. When evaluating a recommendation from monitoring counsel that the ERS become actively involved in securities litigation, the Attorney General may consider the following factors:

1. The size of the claim and the likely degree of recovery versus the time and costs involved in pursuing the matter actively.
2. Staffing constraints that might make it difficult to effectively pursue the case actively (i.e., as a lead plaintiff or through an independent lawsuit).
3. Legal analysis of the merits of the case and the availability of assets from which to collect a significant recovery.
4. Any unique issues or defenses to which the ERS might be subject in the particular case.
5. The effectiveness and availability of potential witnesses.
6. Any information regarding the claim from the applicable Investment Managers including their ability to respond to requested discovery.
7. The effectiveness of potential alternatives for recovering the value of the claim, such as corporate governance actions or less costly methods of monitoring the litigation.
8. Whether the active involvement of ERS could add value to the potential resolution or management of the case.
9. Whether any other institutional investors are in the class, and whether they are likely to become actively involved.

If the State Attorney General concurs with monitoring counsel's recommendation that the ERS become actively involved in litigation to pursue recovery of a claim or potential claim, the Attorney General will present the Attorney General's recommendation of a proposed course of action to the Board of Trustees for approval.

The ERS shall participate in the selection of counsel to represent the ERS in any litigation instituted to pursue recovery of a claim or potential claim.

C. 12. Socially Responsible Investing

The practice of Socially Responsible Investing (SRI) requires that investment decisions be formulated upon considerations of societal values and concerns as well as financial returns, allowing for a balance between the investor's financial aims and needs and the investment's impact on society by the actions of the corporation or entity in which the investment is made.

Falling within the realms of the SRI is the consideration of environmental, social, and corporate governance (ESG²) factors, where ESG describes the three main areas of concern that have developed as the central factors in measuring the sustainability and ethical impact of an investment in a company or business. Within these three areas are a broad set of concerns that are increasingly being included in the nonfinancial factors that figure in the valuation of equity, real-estate, corporations, infrastructure, and fixed-income investments. ESG factors can include a spectrum of indicators pertaining to a company's impact on various stakeholders. Examples include: but are not limited to; a company's carbon footprint, human rights policies as they pertain to business relationships with dictatorial regimes, union relationships, employee gender and ethnic diversity, product safety record, child labor policies, and products that mitigate or prevent environmental damage.

Features involved in an SRI strategy include:

- (1) Avoiding companies whose records conflict with ERS investment values;
- (2) Seeking out companies whose record is consistent with ERS values;
- (3) Targeting investments directly into communities;
- (4) Taking an active role as a shareholder in influencing corporate policies; and
- (5) Evaluate environmental, social, and governance (ESG) issues.

Socially conscious investors will often include in their investment portfolios corporations with positive records on product quality, consumer relations, environmental performance, corporate citizenship, and employee relations, while screening out corporations involved in industries such as alcohol, tobacco, gambling, military weapons, and nuclear power within their investment reports. Additionally, these investors also consider ESG issues in their analysis because these factors can have an impact on investment performance.

Upon the encouragement by the House of Representatives of the Twenty-sixth Legislature of the State of Hawai'i, Regular Session of 2012, the ERS will continue to apply the principles of SRI in investment practices and decisions, and encourage other investment counselors and money managers to apply SRI to their investment portfolios.

The following sections review the ERS's policies that pertain to SRI:

- A. Proxy Voting Guidelines
- B. The Global Sullivan Principle
- C. Anti-Terrorism Policies
- D. Sudan Policies
- E. HiTIP Policies and Procedures (Created by the ERS to fulfill the mandate of Act 260, "A Bill For An Act Relating To The Innovation Economy.")

² Please note, the acronym ESG is an increasingly popular term used as a "catch-all" for responsible investing as it reflects the growing importance of environmental concerns to many investors.

A. Proxy Voting Guidelines

ERS has a fiduciary responsibility to act solely in the best interest of its members and beneficiaries. Therefore, investment managers voting proxies on behalf of the Board will do so with the primary objective of maintaining and advancing the economic value and interests of ERS members. ERS also requests investment managers, as part of their investment discretion and fiduciary responsibility, to take into consideration the importance of the Corporate Governance Policies promulgated by the Council of Institutional Investors, adherence to CFA Institute Proxy Voting Guidelines and the Global Sullivan Principles. For accounts not managed by ERS's external investment managers, or managed internally, the Executive Director or a designated authority of Investment Staff shall have the responsibility for voting proxies and/or executing other corporate actions in accordance with these guidelines.

Additionally, ERS requires investment managers to adhere to CFA Institute proxy voting standards. Investment Staff, with the assistance of the applicable investment consultants, shall poll managers annually as to their proxy voting policies and whether they comply with the CFA Institute standards, specifically the basic element of a proxy voting policy listed below. The spirit and substance of these standards amended for the ERS's use are reprinted in their entirety from the CFA Institute Standards of Practice Handbook Below. A letter affirming compliance with the proxy voting guidelines will be requested from each manager on an annual basis. ERS will engage the services of a third party provider to review the votes cast on behalf of ERS and provide a comprehensive report.

Corporate Governance Policies Council of Institutional Investors (reprinted from www.cii.org)

The Council expects that corporations will comply with all applicable federal and state laws and regulations and stock exchange listing standards.

The Council believes every company should also have written disclosed governance procedures and policies, an ethics code that applies to all employees and directors, and provisions for its strict enforcement. The Council posts its corporate governance policies on its web site (www.cii.org); it hopes corporate boards will meet or exceed these standards and adopt similarly appropriate additional policies to best protect shareholders' interests.

In general, the Council believes that corporate governance structures and practices should protect and enhance accountability to, and ensure equal financial treatment of, shareholders. An action should not be taken if its purpose is to reduce accountability to shareholders.

The Council also believes shareholders should have meaningful ability to participate in the major fundamental decisions that affect corporate viability, and meaningful opportunities to suggest or nominate director candidates and to suggest processes and criteria for director selection and evaluation.

The Council believes companies should adhere to responsible business practices and practice good corporate citizenship. Promotion, adoption and effective implementation of guidelines for the responsible conduct of business and business relationships are consistent with the fiduciary responsibility of protecting long-term investment interests.

The Council believes good governance practices should be followed by publicly traded companies, private companies and companies in the process of going public. As such, the Council believes that, consistent with their fiduciary obligations to their limited partners, the general members of venture capital, buyout and other private equity funds should use appropriate efforts to encourage companies in which they invest to adopt long-term corporate governance provisions that are consistent with the Council's policies.

The Council believes that U.S. companies should not reincorporate offshore because corporate governance structures there are weaker and therefore reduce management accountability to shareholders.

Council policies neither bind members nor corporations. They are designed to provide guidelines that the Council has found to be appropriate in most situations.

CFA Institute Proxy Voting Standards

To meet their fiduciary duty with regard to corporate governance, investment managers must follow adequate procedures concerning the voting of proxies. Since ERS managers are given the responsibility to vote proxies, they must adopt procedures to ensure that issues are noted, analyzed, and considered before voting. Investment managers must be thoroughly familiar with the issues that arise in proxies. Proxies have economic value and must be voted in the interest of the ultimate shareholder or plan beneficiary. Investment managers cannot simply vote without adequate examination of the underlying issues. These guidelines list the issues that arise in proxy voting and recommend ways of approaching and analyzing a number of these issues. Although each manager must establish policies and procedures appropriate to its own circumstances, the methods and approaches outlined should be followed in establishing a formal, written proxy policy. The skills and experience of the professional investment community, particularly the research and analytic skills, can be used effectively in corporate governance issues, which will ultimately benefit corporations and shareholders alike and enhance the competitiveness of business in global markets. Good corporate governance and good investment decisions go hand in hand.

I. Basic Elements of a Proxy Voting Policy

(1) Creation of a Proxy Policy

- a. Designate a policy-making body (the board, managing directors, or a committee) or an individual to recommend proxy policy and to monitor implementation. The same body or individual should:
 1. Develop initial, specific guidelines and institute a regular review process, including review of new or controversial proxy issues.
 2. Verify that any decision about how to vote is in accord with the investment interests, stated objectives, and particular preferences, if stated or known, of the ERS, its participants and beneficiaries.
 3. Discuss the issues involved with those who do the voting and decide whether additional action is necessary (i.e., to initiate and/or cosign shareholder proposals).

4. Provide a review mechanism for any unusual proposals, such as an opposition slate of directors, corporate restructuring related to hostile takeovers, or any proposals that appear not to be in the best interests of shareholders.
 5. Consider applying to proxy decisions internal financial ratios or other criteria for evaluating corporate performance. Such applications, for instance, might show such outstanding economic performance over a business cycle that investor confidence in a board and management would outweigh a proposal to classify the board.
 6. Provide a process for deciding whether a vote against management should be preceded or followed by a letter, telephone call, in-person discussion with corporate personnel, and/or action to be taken with other concerned firms and organizations.
 7. Decide under what conditions those who hold a concentration of stock in their own names or have other vested interest in the corporations in which stock is held should be excluded from participating in the voting.
 8. Decide how and when to report to the ERS on the positions taken during the proxy season, notify ERS Staff accordingly and provide a comprehensive report.
- (2) Identify major proxy issues for the ERS. Note should be taken of preferences stated by the Board and Investment Staff. A manager of a pooled account that maintains ERISA assets may be subject to conflicting proxy voting guidelines from the plans contained in the account. In that instance, the manager must reconcile, to the extent possible, the proxy voting policies of the various plans. To the extent that reconciliation is not possible, the manager should consider voting the securities in proportion to the plan's respective interests in the pooled account. The major proxy-related issues generally fall within five categories: corporate governance, takeover defenses, compensation plans, capital structure, and social responsibility. These categories may include the following:
- a. Corporate governance.
 - Confidentiality of voting.
 - Annual election of directors.
 - Composition of board.
 - Equal access to proxy statements.
 - Indemnification of management or directors or both against negligent, imprudent, or unreasonable action.
 - Removal of directors from office only for cause or by a supermajority vote.
 - Cumulative voting.
 - "Sweeteners" to attract support for proposals.
 - Unequal voting rights proposals (superstock).
 - Supermajority proposals.
 - Limitation of shareholder rights to remove directors, amend bylaws, fill board vacancies, call special meetings, nominate directors, and act

by written consent—or other actions to limit or abolish shareholder rights to act independently.

- Proposals to permit management discretion to issue “blank check” stock without prior shareholder approval.
- Proposals to vote unmarked proxies in favor of management
- Pre-emptive rights.

b. Takeover defense and related actions.

- Proposals involving tender offers and mergers.
- Fair price provisions.
- Some increases in authorized shares and/or creation of new classes of common or preferred stock.
- Proposals to introduce or eliminate greenmail provisions.
- Proposals to reevaluate in-place “shark repellents.”
- Shareholder rights plans (poison pills).

c. Compensation plans.

- Stock option plans and/or stock-appreciation plans.
- Profit incentive plans and employee stock purchase plans.
- Extension of stock option grants to outside directors.
- Stock option plans and other stock bonus plans, including plans permitting issuance of loans to management or selected employees with authority to sell stock purchased by the loan without immediate repayment, or plans that are overly generous (below market price or with appreciation rights paying the difference between option price and the stock, or allowing the directors to lower the purchase price of outstanding options).
- Incentive plans that become effective in the event of hostile takeovers or mergers (golden and tin parachutes).
- Proposals that create an unusually favorable compensation structure in advance of sale of the company.
- Proposals that fail to link executive compensation to management performance (including golden handcuffs).

d. Capital structure, classes of stock, and recapitalizations.

- Dual class recapitalizations.
- Proposals to reincorporate or reorganize into a holding company.
- Proposals designed to discourage mergers and acquisitions in advance.
- Proposals to change state of incorporation to a state less favorable to shareholder interests.

e. Social responsibility.

- Human rights.
- Environment, such as endorsing the CERES principles.
- Nuclear weapons and energy-generating facilities.
- McBride Principles (Northern Ireland).
- Equal employment and diversity.
- Community-related economic growth.

- Anti-addiction (such as alcohol or gambling).

- (3) A useful proxy policy format is to (1) state the pros and cons of issues and (2) evaluate specific proxy proposals against the history and productivity of current management as well as the conceptual reasons for or against the proposal.

II. Administration

- (1) Responsibility for proxy voting.

- a. For accounts under the authority of ERS's external investment managers: Investment managers have the sole responsibility for voting proxies in accordance with these guidelines.
- b. For accounts not managed by ERS's external investment managers, or managed internally: Executive Director or a designated authority of Investment Staff shall have the responsibility for voting proxies and/or executing other corporate actions in accordance with these guidelines.

- (2) Develop a system to monitor any delegation of proxy voting responsibility to others.

- (3) Provide for recordkeeping.

- a. Maintain a record of stock held.
- b. Reconcile proxies received with the stock held on the record date.
- c. Develop a system to trace missing proxies expeditiously.
- d. Keep a record of how proxies are voted and why:
 - Note any deviations from any stated policy relating to specific issues.
 - Note any contacts from plan sponsors or issuers with staff related to the proxy voting function and the actions taken.
 - Note any apparent conflicts of interest and how they are handled.

- (4) Provide for a process to monitor performance of a custodian, or its agent, to ensure timely receipt of proxies; the process should include delegation of responsibility to an individual staff member.

- (5) Avoid or minimize conflicts of interest. Parties vulnerable to conflicts of interest include corporate directors and managers who may also serve on the boards of public and private funds, plan sponsors, analysts and investment management staff who may invest in stock also held in management accounts, and others with direct interest in the outcome of voting (investment banking, credit or loan obligations, corporate finance). When possible, consider implementing "Fire Wall" techniques similar to those used to prevent the flow of material nonpublic information to portfolio managers and analysts.

- (6) Educate and train Investment Staff.

- a. Provide opportunities for Investment staff members to understand the firm's proxy voting policy. Each person related to voting proxies should have a copy of the policy and/or guidelines and an opportunity to discuss them with supervisory staff.

- b. Designate specific Investment Staff members to receive all proxies, reconcile receipt with holdings list, distribute proxies to those who do the actual voting, and trace missing proxies in a timely fashion. Make certain all staff members know who does what.
- c. Train Investment Staff to separate non-routine proxies—that is, those involving shareholder rights and the economics of a corporation—from those that are routine, as the firm guidelines define the categories.
- d. Train Investment Staff to vote non-controversial proxies under supervision of a compliance officer, committee, or other designated persons.
- e. Provide periodic review sessions at least annually to
 - acquaint Investment Staff handling or voting proxies with the overall policy,
 - reevaluate any previous decisions that deviate from guidelines,
 - discuss current proxy issues, and
 - recommend action on any current “hot issues” or unusual proposals.

B. The Global Sullivan Principles

(1) Preamble

The objectives of the Global Sullivan Principles are to support economic, social and political justice by companies where they do business; to support human rights and to encourage equal opportunity at all levels of employment, including racial and gender diversity on decision making committees and boards; to train and advance disadvantaged workers for technical, supervisory and management opportunities; and to assist with greater tolerance and understanding among peoples; thereby, helping to improve the quality of life for communities, workers and children with dignity and equality. I urge companies large and small in every part of the world to support and follow the Global Sullivan Principles of corporate social responsibility wherever they have operations.

Feb. 1, 1999
The Rev. Leon H. Sullivan

(2) Principles

As a company which endorses the Global Sullivan Principles we will respect the law, and as a responsible member of society we will apply these Principles with integrity consistent with the legitimate role of business. We will develop and implement company policies, procedures, training and internal reporting structures to ensure commitment to these principles throughout our organization. We believe the application of these Principles will achieve greater tolerance and better understanding among peoples, and advance the culture of peace.

Accordingly, we will:

- (1) Express our support for universal human rights and, particularly, those of our employees, the communities within which we operate, and parties with whom we do business.
- (2) Promote equal opportunity for our employees at all levels of the company with respect to issues such as color, race, gender, age, ethnicity or religious beliefs, and operate without unacceptable worker treatment such as the exploitation of children, physical punishment, female abuse, involuntary servitude, or other forms of abuse.
- (3) Respect our employees' voluntary freedom of association.
- (4) Compensate our employees to enable them to meet at least their basic needs and provide the opportunity to improve their skill and capability in order to raise their social and economic opportunities.
- (5) Provide a safe and healthy workplace; protect human health and the environment; and promote sustainable development.
- (6) Promote fair competition including respect for intellectual and other property rights, and not offer, pay or accept bribes.
- (7) Work with governments and communities in which we do business to improve the quality of life in those communities – their educational, cultural, economic and social well-being – and seek to provide training and opportunities for workers from disadvantaged backgrounds.
- (8) Promote the application of these principles by those with whom we do business.

We will be transparent in our implementation of these principles and provide information which demonstrates publicly our commitment to them.

5/26/99

Source of Global Sullivan Principles: [mallenbaker.net](http://www.mallenbaker.net),
<http://www.mallenbaker.net/csr/CSRfiles/gsprinciples.html>, 11/05/03

ERS has a fiduciary responsibility to act solely in the interest of its members and beneficiaries. Therefore investment managers voting proxies for the board will do so with the primary goal of maintaining or increasing the economic interests of ERS.

C. Anti Terrorism Policy

(1) Introduction

Since 9/11, attention has been focused on the potential security threats certain countries and specific companies pose to the United States of America. The ERS Board of Trustees recognize the heightened awareness of security risks and the fact that public pension funds have come under increased pressure from the general public to divest from companies that do business in countries that support terrorism. On the surface this issue may appear simple and straightforward, but in reality it is very complex and requires information that is not currently available to public pension funds. A policy as simple as requiring divestiture from all companies that do business in certain countries may actually work to the detriment of US foreign policy objectives and needlessly damage US companies and jobs. The Board maintains its fiduciary obligations to the members of the System as its

top priority. This requires the Board to act prudently and in the exclusive interest of participants in the management of System assets. In an effort to balance their fiduciary obligations with their moral and ethical responsibility as citizens of the United States of America, the Board of Trustees is hereby establishing this Anti-Terrorism Investment Policy.

(2) Background on US Foreign Policy Related to Countries Supporting Terrorism

In the area of foreign policy, regulations and sanctions are complex and continually changing to address the needs of US national security. The US State Department maintains an official list of countries that the US deems to be supporting international terrorism. The countries included on this list and the regulations and sanctions that apply in these countries change frequently. Unfortunately, a list of companies that are deemed to be supporting terrorism is not publicly available at this time. The fact that a company may have a business link to a listed country does not mean that the US government believes the company is supporting terrorism. In many cases, the US government allows business relationships because they believe they further US policy goals via the contracts and leverage that trade and other business connections create. Placing investment restrictions that would discourage business relationships in these countries could actually run counter to US anti-terrorism initiatives in some instances. As a result of the complexities and lack of public information in this area, ERS must rely upon federal agencies such as the Securities and Exchange Commission and the State, Commerce, Justice and Treasury Departments to provide factual information regarding companies that are supporting terrorism. To date, this information has not been available to ERS or any other public pension fund. Quite simply, factual information that ERS would need to prudently divest from these companies is not available.

(3) ERS's Actions Related to an Anti-Terrorism Policy

Given the importance of this issue, on an annual basis, the Chief Investment Officer will contact the Department of Homeland Security, the State Department, the Commerce Department, the Justice Department, the Treasury Department, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and any other federal agency deemed to have useful information in accurately identifying companies that are supporting terrorism. Specifically, the CIO will request guidance from these agencies on countries and more specifically companies that are believed to be supporting terrorism. Once the information is received, Investment Staff will compare the list of companies with current holdings. In the event that ERS is a holder of one of these companies, the CIO will immediately contact the manager of the specific investment account to bring the situation to their attention and discuss appropriate actions for divesting from the company. In addition, the CIO will forward all information received from any of these federal government agencies to our investment managers so they can avoid making initial investments or divest of existing investments in companies that are identified as supporting terrorist activities. Finally, the CIO will provide a report to the Board on an annual basis that identifies any investment actions taken due to links to terrorist activities.

This policy is intended to avoid 1) discriminating against companies whose activities abroad are supported by the US government; 2) discriminating against companies whose activities abroad do not further terrorism; 3) unnecessarily harming US companies and jobs; and 4) compromising the Board's fiduciary

duties to the beneficiaries of the System. Recognizing the dynamic nature of the issue, annually Investment Staff will evaluate this policy to determine if changes need to be made to reflect recent developments in this area. In the event that Investment Staff believes changes to this policy are warranted, they will bring the issue to the attention of the Board of Trustees for consideration.

D. Sudan Investment Policy

Act 192, Session Laws of Hawai'i 2007, expresses the State's desire to not participate in ownership of companies that provide "significant practical support" for genocide activities as currently being conducted by the Sudanese government in the Darfur region. The ERS Board of Trustees wishes to recognize its agreement with the intent of Act 192 and to abide by its requirements. The Board, however, also applies a decision framework of acting for the exclusive benefit of ERS Plan participants. In this respect, the Board recognizes that divestment activities could potentially increase the portfolio's idiosyncratic investment risk. Therefore, divestment guidelines and procedures should seek to minimize the impact of a specific divestment policy (such as Sudan divestment) upon the investment results of the portfolio.

The Board has determined to use the following procedures to comply with Act 192 by requiring the CIO, or another designated member of Investment Staff, to:

- (1) Assemble a list of all direct holdings in "scrutinized companies"³;
- (2) Review publicly available information regarding companies with business operations in the Sudan provided by nonprofit organizations (e.g., the Sudan Divestment Taskforce) and other appropriate parties;
- (3) Send written notice informing companies of their scrutinized company status and the possibility that they may become subject to divestment;
- (4) Monitor other institutional investors that have divested from or engaged with companies that have business operations in Sudan;
- (5) Consider divestment or other corrective actions to the extent reasonable with due consideration for among other things, return on investment, diversification, and the System's other legal obligations;
- (6) Inform the ERS's equity investment managers of Board decisions as related to the above processes; and
- (7) Review and update progress of scrutinized companies on a quarterly basis.

This policy is intended to avoid: 1) discriminating against companies whose Sudan-related business activities are supported by the U.S. government; 2) discriminating against companies whose Sudan-related business activities do not support genocide activities; 3) unnecessarily harming U.S. companies and jobs; and 4) compromising the Board's duties to the beneficiaries of the ERS.

³ Reference Act 192, Section 2. Definitions of "Scrutinized Company."

E. Hawaiian Targeted Investment Program (Hi-TIP)

HiTIP was initiated to fulfill the mandate of Act 260, “A Bill For An Act Relating To The Innovation Economy” passed by the Legislature and signed by the Governor in July 2007. The stated purpose of Act 260 is “to encourage the employees’ retirement system to invest in Hawai‘i venture capital...”

The SRI legislation pertains to HiTIP in that HiTIP targets investments that are directly a part of the Hawaiian community.

A full account of the Hawaiian Targeted Investment Program can be found in Section H Hawai‘i Targeted Investment Program Policies and Procedures.

C.13. Policy for the Use of Placement Agents

The ERS shall require the specific and timely disclosure of payments and compensation to Placement Agents⁴ in connection with the ERS's investments. This Placement Agent Policy is intended to apply broadly to all investment contracts made by the ERS. The goal of this Placement Agent Policy is to help ensure that the ERS investment decisions are made by the Board solely on the merits of the investment opportunity in accordance with the Board of Trustees' fiduciary responsibility and to avoid the appearance of undue influence on the Board or illegal pay-to-play practices in the award of investment related contracts.

A. Investment Manager Placement Agent Disclosures

Each investment manager shall provide to the ERS the required information listed below within 45 days of the initiation of investment discussions between the investment manager and the ERS but in any event prior to the completion of due diligence. The investment manager must notify the Investment Staff of any changes to any of the information required within 14 calendar days of the investment manager knowing of the change(s).

(1) Required Disclosure of Payments Made to Placement Agents

- a. A written statement of whether the investment manager or any of its principals, employees, agents or affiliates has compensated or agreed to compensate any person or entity to act as a Placement Agent in connection with the ERS's investments.
- b. The name of the Placement Agent, and resumes of every officer, partner and principal of the Placement Agent. The resumes shall include educational history, professional designations, regulatory licenses and investment and work experience.
- c. Description of any and all compensation paid or agreed to be paid to the Placement Agent, including payment to employees of the investment manager who are retained in order to solicit, or who are paid based in whole or in part upon, an investment from the ERS.
- d. Description of the services rendered or the services expected to be performed by the Placement Agent and a list of the prospective clients for which such Placement Agent is utilized.
- e. Copies of all agreements between the investment manager and the Placement Agent.
- f. Name of the regulatory agencies the Placement Agent or any of its affiliates are registered with, such as The Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), the Financial Industry Regulatory Association (FINRA), or any similar regulatory agency; proof and details of such registration shall be included, or an explanation as to why no registration is required.

⁴ "Placement Agent" includes any person or entity hired, engaged, retained by, acting on behalf of or serving for the benefit of an investment manager or on behalf of another Placement Agent as a third-party marketer, finder, solicitor, marketer, consultant, broker, or other intermediary to market, solicit, obtain access to the ERS, and/or raise money or investments either directly or indirectly from the ERS. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an individual who is an employee, officer, director, equity holder, partner, member or trustee of an investment manager and who spends one-third or more of his or her time, during a calendar year, managing the securities or assets owned, controlled, invested or held by the investment manager is not a Placement Agent.

(2) Required Disclosure of Relationships to the Board and; Campaign Contributions

- a. Full disclosure of any connection between the Placement Agent or the investment manager and the ERS, including whether anyone receiving compensation or who will receive compensation with respect to an investment from the ERS from the Placement Agent or the fund manager is: a current or former ERS Board Member, ERS employee, or ERS consultant; a member of the immediate family of anyone connected to or formerly connected to the ERS; a current or former elected or appointed official of the State and/or cities and counties of the State, a current or former employee of the State and/or cities and counties of the State; or anyone seeking to be elected to public office of the State and/or cities and counties of the State or a member of his/her campaign organization or a political action committee.
- b. Full disclosure of the donations made by the Placement Agent or the investment manager during the prior 24-month period to any organization (including contributions to political campaign funds and donations to non-profits) in which any person listed in Paragraph 2.a is an officer, employee, or member of the Board or Advisory Board (or similar body). Additionally, any subsequent donations made by the Placement Agent or the investment manager to any such organization during the time the Placement Agent or the investment manager is receiving compensation in connection with a the ERS investment shall also be disclosed.
- c. Full disclosure of the names of any current or former members of the Board, ERS employees or investment consultants who suggested the retention of the Placement Agent to the investment manager.

B. Responsibilities of Staff and Consultants

At the time that investment discussions between an investment manager and the ERS for a prospective investment commence, Investment Staff is responsible for providing investment managers and Placement Agents with a copy of this Placement Agent Policy.

Investment Staff and investment consultants must confirm that the applicable Placement Agent disclosures have been received prior to the completion of due diligence and completion of any recommendation to proceed with the decision to invest with the investment manager. For new contracts and amendments to existing contracts, the ERS will:

- Stop investment negotiations with an investment manager who refuses to disclose the required information;
- Decline the opportunity to retain or invest with an investment manager who has used or intends to use a Placement Agent who is not registered with the SEC, FINRA, or any similar regulatory agency and cannot provide an explanation as to why no registration is required; and

Investment Staff and investment consultants will assist legal counsel as necessary to secure in the final contract terms and side letter agreements between the ERS and the investment manager, including but not limited to, the following:

- The investment manager's agreement that it has complied with and will continue to comply with this Placement Agent Policy.
- The investment manager's representation and warranty that it will notify the Investment Staff of any changes to any of the information required above within 14 calendar days of when the investment manager knows or should have known of the change(s).

At any meeting where an investment decision with an investment manager will be considered, Investment Staff and the applicable investment consultants must notify the Board of the name(s) of any Placement Agent(s) used by the investment manager in connection with the proposed investment, and any campaign contributions or gifts reported by each Placement Agent.

Staff must maintain records of all information disclosed to the ERS in accordance with this policy, and provide the Board with notice of any violation of this policy as soon as practicable.

C. Responsibilities of Counsel

Legal counsel to the ERS must secure in the final contract terms and side letter agreements between the ERS and the investment manager all requisite agreements and representations and warranties by the investment manager for compliance in accordance with this Placement Agent Policy.

D. Responsibilities of the Board

The Board must review all violations of this Placement Agent Policy reported by Investment Staff, consider whether each violation is material, and consider whether to prohibit that investment manager and/or Placement Agent from soliciting new investments from the ERS for a certain period (the length of such period to be at the Board's sole discretion) from the date of the determination.

C.14. Board of Trustees Discretionary Account Guidelines

The ERS shall exercise prudence and reasonable care in discharging its discretion in the investment management of assets held in the Board of Trustees (BOT) Discretionary account.

A. Investment Objectives

Assets held in the BOT Discretionary account shall be invested to seek the following objectives:

- (i) preservation of capital
- (ii) maintenance of liquidity, and
- (iii) maximization of current income to the extent consistent with (i), and (ii), above by investing assets in accordance with the guidelines stated below.

B. Investment Guidelines

Funds shall be denominated in U.S. Dollars and shall be invested in securities or instruments managed under the following guidelines:

Eligible Investments:

- 1. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Rule 2a-7 money market mutual funds of institutional grade⁵.
- 2. Interests or units in any short-term investment fund (including, without limitation, such funds of BNY Mellon and any of its affiliates) that invests in any of the types of investments approved above.

Liquidity

A minimum of 95% of the available cash portion of the BOT Discretionary account shall be invested in Eligible Investments (1) and/or (2) above.

⁵ Rule 2a-7 of the act restricts the quality, maturity and diversity of investments by money market funds. Under this act, a money fund mainly buys the highest rated debt, which matures in under 397 days. The portfolio must maintain a weighted average maturity of 60 days or less and not invest more than 5% in any one issuer, except for government securities and repurchase agreements



BROAD GROWTH PROGRAM

SECTION: D

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. OVERVIEW.....	1
A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1
B. PURPOSE.....	1
C. RISK FACTOR EXPOSURES	1
2. CLASS STRUCTURE	2
A. COMPONENTS	2
B. MODIFICATIONS TO COMPONENT STRUCTURE.....	3
C. COMPONENTS' ALLOCATIONS AND ALLOCATION RANGES.....	3
D. MANAGEMENT OF COMPONENTS	4
E. COMPONENTS' MANAGERS & MANAGERS' ALLOCATIONS.....	5
3. RETURN OBJECTIVES & RISK PROFILE	7
A. CLASS RETURN BENCHMARKS	7
B. CLASS RISK PROFILE	8
C. COMPONENT RISK PROFILES	8
4. MANAGER INVESTMENT GUIDELINES.....	10
A. TRADITIONAL GROWTH COMPONENT MANAGERS.....	10
B. STABILIZED GROWTH COMPONENT MANAGERS	13
APPENDIX	
DERIVATIVES POLICY	18
WATCH CRITERIA AND IMPLIED EXCESS RETURNS	19
CORE REAL ESTATE SUBCOMPONENT.....	20
CREDIT SUBCOMPONENT.....	37
PRIVATE GROWTH COMPONENT	43

D.1. Overview

A. General Description

The Broad Growth class consists of investment strategies and assets that are largely exposed and/or susceptible to changes in global economic growth and corporate profitability. Such investments typically contain relatively high degrees of risk and exhibit more volatility than other strategic classes. The Broad Growth class consists of three major components: Traditional Growth, Stabilized Growth, and Private Growth. The Traditional Growth component consists largely of global public equity and other similar-risk investments. The Stabilized Growth component consists of a spectrum of growth-exposed investment strategies that exhibit expected returns close to Traditional Growth investments, but exhibit materially lower levels of volatility. The Private Growth component consists of growth-oriented higher-risk investments that rely on the private markets rather than the public markets to raise investment capital.

B. Purpose

The Broad Growth class provides the bulk of the total portfolio's investment return due its exposure to the equity risk premium. The equity risk premium, while volatile, is the reward associated with bearing economic and corporate risk – it is the highest risk premium available to investors. In addition, over long investment horizons (i.e., greater than 10 years), the equity risk premium is generally significantly positive after accounting for inflation. Due to this feature, the Broad Growth class is expected to increase the purchasing power of the total portfolio's assets over time.

By diversifying into the three major Broad Growth components (Traditional Growth, Stabilized Growth, and Private Growth), the Broad Growth class seeks to moderate its risk profile versus investing solely in any one component. This approach seeks to capture the entirety of the equity risk premium as well as capture premiums associated with other risk factors that are closely related to the equity risk premium.

C. Risk Factor Exposures

Major

- Growth Risk

Minor

- Interest Rate Risk
- Liquidity Risk

D.2. Class Structure

A. Components

The Broad Growth class consists of three major components: Traditional Growth, Stabilized Growth, and Private Growth.

Traditional Growth

Component currently includes the entire publicly-traded (i.e., liquid) global equity market opportunity set.

Other similar-risk public-market investment strategies considered for Traditional Growth include:

- Equity-biased long/short
- Liquid opportunistic credit

Stabilized Growth

Component includes a spectrum of liquid and illiquid investment strategies that are primarily exposed to economic risk (similar to investments within the Traditional Growth component) with risk profiles that exhibit 25%-50% less volatility than strategies within the Traditional Growth component. Strategies currently included in this component are:

- Covered call writing
- Public market credit strategies (investment-grade debt, high yield debt)
- Cash-secured put-writing
- Defensive/low volatility public equity
- Core real estate

Other similar-risk investment strategies considered for Stabilized Growth include:

- Long/short equity and credit
- Dynamic derivative-based strategies
- Private market credit strategies

Private Growth

Component includes a spectrum of private markets investment strategies that are primarily exposed to economic growth risk and can exhibit high levels of measured investment risk. Private markets strategies currently included in this component are:

- Buyout equity
- Growth capital
- Venture capital
- Distressed debt
- Mezzanine debt
- Special situations
- Non core real estate

More detailed information regarding the Private Growth component can be found in the Appendix of this section.

B. Modifications to Component Structure

Modifications to the Broad Growth class's component structure can take four forms:

- i. Adding or deleting a specific investment strategy within a specific component;
- ii. Adding or deleting a specific component;
- iii. Establishing allocation levels and ranges among the components;
- iv. Establishing strategy allocation levels and ranges within the components.

Modifications to the Broad Growth's component structure will occur only with approval of the Board of Trustees.

C. Components' Allocations and Allocation Ranges

The Broad Growth class's allocation targets and allocation ranges among its three major components are as follows (as a percent of total Broad Growth class assets):

Long-term Broad Growth Class Component Allocation Policy

<u>Component</u>	<u>Lower Limit</u>	<u>Allocation Target</u>	<u>Upper Limit</u>
Traditional Growth	20%	35.5%	50%
Stabilized Growth	20%	35.5%	50%
Private Growth		29%*	

* Due to the illiquid nature of the *Private Growth* component, its allocation will be based on pre-established policy allocation ranges, and likely not fluctuate dramatically

Interim Broad Growth Class Component Allocation Policies

	Target Structure 7/1/2016	Target Structure 1/1/2018	Target Structure 1/1/2019	Target Structure 1/1/2020	Target Structure 1/1/2021
Traditional Growth	45%	43%	41%	38.5%	35.5%
Stabilized Growth	45%	43%	41%	38.5%	35.5%
Private Growth	10%	14%	18%	23%	29%
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

D. Management of Components

To manage the assets assigned to the Broad Growth class components, the Board of Trustees ("Board of Trustees" or "Board") of the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS") utilizes a combination of active and passive external managers. Per policy, the Board delegates the manager selection process to the ERS's general investment consultant ("General Investment Consultant") and the ERS's investment staff ("Investment Staff"), but retains final decision authority for selecting managers for a specific investment mandate. Investment Staff is also expected to manage the components' allocations to align with their respective allocation targets over time. From time-to-time, based on market dynamics and trends, Investment Staff has the discretion to vary each respective component's allocation away from the allocation target, but always within the upper and lower limits as shown in the table under Section C. above. Investment Staff is responsible for reporting to the Board component allocation levels that vary materially from their allocation targets.

Within each component, assets are allocated across a series of mandates and/or investment styles. In combination, these mandates and styles capture a broad, representative sampling of the available investment opportunity set within the specified component. The mandate/style allocations within each component are as follows:

Traditional Growth Component Allocation Policy

Long-only Public Equity – 100%		
Global – 100%		
Passive		
Mid-Large Cap		100%
Small Cap		0%
Active		
Mid-Large Cap		62%
Small Cap		38%
Total Passive		60%
Total Active		40%

Stabilized Growth Component Allocation Policy

Covered Calls – 17%		Public Extended Global Credit – 17%		Cash-Secured Put-Writing – 34%	
Passive	0%	Passive	0%	Passive	0%
Active	100%	Active	100%	Active	100%

Low Volatility Equity – 17%		Core Real Estate – 15%*		Credit – 0%*	
Passive	0%	Passive	0%	Passive	0%
Active	100%	Active	100%	Active	100%

*See the Appendix of this section for further detail on the structure of the subcomponent

*Private Growth Component Allocation Policy**

Private Growth – 100%			
Private Markets – 100%			
Private Equity – 50%-100%		Non Core Real Estate – 0%-50%	
Passive	0%	Passive	0%
Active	100%	Active	100%

*See the Appendix of this section for further detail on the structure of the Private Growth component

E. Components' Managers and Managers' Allocations

To manage the assets allocated to each strategic class and its underlying components, the Board delegates investment authority to external investment managers (“investment managers”). The General Investment Consultant and Investment Staff have joint authority for identifying and selecting investment manager candidates for specific investment mandates. The Board has final authority over the selection of specific managers for each mandate. Investment Staff has the authority to manage the allocation to each investment manager. Under this authority, Staff may reduce funding to one or more specific manager(s) and/or increase funding to one or more specific manager(s) as long as the risk profile of the component or sub-component is maintained. The investment manager allocations within each component mandate are as follows:

Traditional Growth Component Manager Allocation Policy

Long-only Public Equity – 100%		
Global – 100%		
Within Passive (60%)		
LGIMA (market cap)		55%
BlackRock (enhanced index)		45%
Within Active (40%)		
QMA (mid-large cap)		35%
Longview (mid-large cap)		27%
Fidelity (small cap)		19%
Wellington (small cap)		19%

Stabilized Growth Component Manager Allocation Policy

Covered Calls – 17%		Public Extended Global Credit – 17%	
Active – Gateway	100%	Active – WAMCO	50%
		Active – Tortoise Credit	30%
		Active – PIMCO	20%

Cash-Secured Put-Writing – 34%		Low Volatility Equity – 17%	
Active – Gateway	33.33%	Active – Robeco	50%
Active – Neuberger Berman	33.33%	Active – TOBAM	50%
Active – UBS	33.33%		

Core Real Estate – 15%*		Credit – 0%*	
Heitman	0-100%**	Active – TBD	TBD
Other	0%-33%**		

*See the Appendix of this section for further detail on the structure of the sub-component

**Actual allocations will be determined by property dynamics, cash flows, and input from the ERS's Real Estate Consultant

Private Growth Component Manager Allocation Policy

Investment manager allocations are determined separately by the ERS's Private Equity and Real Estate Consultants. See the Appendix of this section for more detailed information.

D.3. Return Objectives & Risk Profile

A. Class Return Benchmarks

The ERS utilizes the custom target benchmark below to monitor the performance results of the Broad Growth Class:

Traditional Growth	43% MSCI ACWI IMI ND +
Stabilized Growth	7.31% CBOE BXM + 3.66% BC Global Credit (Hedged) + 2.44% BC Global High Yield (Hedged) + 1.22% S&P LSTA Leveraged Loan + 7.31% CBOE PUT + 3.66% MSCI ACWI ex. U.S. Index ND + 3.66% 3-Month T-Bills + 7.31% MSCI ACWI Minimum Volatility ND + 6.45% NCREIF Fund Index – Open End Diversified Core Equity (“NFI-ODCE”) (quarter lagged) Net +
Private Growth	14% MSCI ACWI IMI ND + 2%/year

The Broad Growth Class portfolio is expected to outperform the above blended benchmark, net of fees, over a full investment cycle. An appropriate measure of an investment cycle would be rolling 5-year periods. The Broad Growth Class portfolio should outperform its benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods.

The Traditional Growth component portfolio is expected to outperform the MSCI ACWI IMI, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods.

The Stabilized Growth component benchmark is a combination of nine underlying benchmarks. Normalizing these benchmark weights to 100%, the Stabilized Growth benchmark is:

17.0% CBOE BXM +
 8.5% BC Global Credit (Hedged) +
 5.67% BC Global High Yield (Hedged) +
 2.83% S&P LSTA Leveraged Loan +
 17.0% CBOE PUT +
 8.5% MSCI ACWI ex. U.S. Index ND +
 8.5% 3-Month T-Bills +
 17.0% MSCI ACWI Minimum Volatility ND +
 15.0% NFI-ODCE (quarter lagged) Net

The Stabilized Growth component portfolio is expected to outperform the above blended benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods.

The Private Growth component portfolio is expected to outperform the MSCI ACWI IMI+2%/year benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 10-year periods. A longer measure of an investment cycle is used for the Private Growth component due the long-term funding nature of investments within the component.

B. Class Risk Profile

In aggregate, the Broad Growth Class is the ERS's most volatile investment class and is the class that is most sensitive to economic growth trends. Based on current capital market assumptions and the Broad Growth Class's long-term structure, there is a 10% probability this class will lose an estimated 19% of its capital within the next five years. Conversely, there is also a 10% statistical probability that the portfolio could double in five years. This degree of potential volatility is unique to the Broad Growth Class.

Each of the components exhibit varying degrees of volatility:

- The volatility of the Stabilized Growth component is expected to be approximately two-thirds the volatility of the Traditional Growth component.
- The volatility of the Private Growth component is expected to be approximately fifty percent greater than the volatility of the Traditional Growth component.

Based on this policy, Investment Staff can rebalance the components of the Broad Growth Class (specifically, the Traditional Growth and Stabilized Growth components) to manage the overall class's expected volatility. Allocating away from the Traditional Growth component and to the Stabilized Growth component will decrease the overall class's expected volatility while only marginally decreasing the overall class's long-term expected return. Conversely, allocating away from the Stabilized Growth component and to the Traditional Growth component will increase the overall class's expected volatility and marginally increase the overall class's long-term expected return. These volatility/return characteristics are impacted, however, by the prevailing market environment and opportunity set.

C. Component Risk Profiles

The ERS is expected to manage the Traditional Growth and Stabilized Growth component portfolios by taking active risk (tracking error) around the respective benchmarks discussed under Section D.3.A. above. Active risk within a specific component portfolio is the aggregation of several risks taken/accepted by Investment Staff and/or ERS's external investment managers as they implement the component portfolios. Types of active risk include: security selection risk, sector/style bias risk, manager weighting risk, and

benchmark misfit risk. The allowable active risk ranges for the Traditional Growth and Stabilized Growth components are:

Tracking Error Ranges – Key Broad Growth Class Components

Component	Allowable Tracking Error
Traditional Growth	2.5% - 3.5%/year
Stabilized Growth	3.0%-4.0%/year

Private Growth does not have an active risk threshold/budget due to the difficulty of benchmarking private markets investments on a continuous basis. The two segments above consist almost entirely of investments traded in the public markets.

D.4. Manager Investment Guidelines

All investments and investment managers are subject to Section 88-119 (Investments), Hawai'i Revised Statutes ("HRS"), the Derivatives Policy and Watch Criteria in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:

A. Traditional Growth Manager Guidelines

Global Equity – Enhanced Index

Manager(s):	BlackRock
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Traditional Growth
Benchmark:	MSCI All County World Index ND (ACWI)
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	1.5% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 75%; systematic factors: maximum: 25%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash equivalent portion shall not exceed 5% - Individual securities shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value where the security constitutes less than 3% of the benchmark - Individual securities shall not exceed benchmark weight + 2% where the security constitutes more than 3% of the benchmark - In aggregate, ETFs, ETNs, Promissory Notes, and Preferred Stock may not exceed 15% of the portfolio value - Rule 144a securities are allowable up to 10% as long as the securities purchased are issued by a company that has conventional shares already held in the portfolio - Leverage and/or short positions are not allowed. Frictional short-term settlement related positions will not be considered leverage.

Global Equity – Active Mid-Large Cap

Manager(s):	Longview
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Traditional Growth
Benchmark:	MSCI All County World Index ND (ACWI)
Tracking Error Assumption:	5.5% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 50%; systematic factors: maximum: 50%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash equivalent portion shall not exceed 5% - Individual securities shall not exceed 15% of the portfolio value - In aggregate, ETFs, ETNs, Promissory Notes, and Preferred Stock may not exceed 15% of the portfolio value - Rule 144a securities are allowable up to 10% as long as the securities purchased are issued by a company that has conventional shares already held in the portfolio.

Manager(s):	QMA
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Traditional Growth
Benchmark:	MSCI All County World Index ND (ACWI)
Tracking Error Assumption:	4.5% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 50%; systematic factors: maximum: 50%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash equivalent portion shall not exceed 5% - Individual securities shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value where the security constitutes less than 3% of the benchmark - Individual securities shall not exceed benchmark weight + 2% where the security constitutes more than 3% of the benchmark - In aggregate, ETFs, ETNs, Promissory Notes, and Preferred Stock may not exceed 15% of the portfolio value - Rule 144a securities are allowable up to 10% as long as the securities purchased are issued by a company that has conventional shares already held in the portfolio.

Global Equity – Active Small Cap

Manager(s):	Fidelity Institutional Wellington
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Traditional Growth
Benchmark:	MSCI All County World Small Cap Index ND (ACWI Small Cap)
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	5.0% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 50%; systematic factors: maximum: 50%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash equivalent portion shall not exceed 5% - Individual securities shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value where the security constitutes less than 3% of the benchmark - Individual securities shall not exceed benchmark weight + 2% where the security constitutes more than 3% of the benchmark - In aggregate, ETFs, ETNs, Promissory Notes, and Preferred Stock may not exceed 15% of the portfolio value - Rule 144a securities are allowable up to 10% as long as the securities purchased are issued by a company that has conventional shares already held in the portfolio - Leverage and/or short positions are not allowed.

B. Stabilized Growth Manager Guidelines (excluding Core Real Estate Managers)Covered Calls - Active

Manager(s):	Gateway Investment Advisers
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Stabilized Growth
Benchmark:	CBOE S&P 500 BuyWrite Index (BXM)
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	5.0% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 0%; systematic factors: maximum: 100%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash equivalent portion shall not exceed 5% - Individual securities shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value where the security constitutes less than 3% of the benchmark, excluding options - Individual securities shall not exceed benchmark weight + 2% where the security constitutes more than 3% of the benchmark, excluding options - In aggregate, ETFs, ETNs, Promissory Notes, and Preferred Stock may not exceed 15% of the portfolio value, unless such securities are used to provide broad market exposure - Rule 144a securities are allowable up to 10% as long as the securities purchased are issued by a company that has conventional shares already held in the portfolio

Global Put-Writing - Active

Manager(s):	Gateway Investment Advisers Neuberger Berman UBS
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Stabilized Growth
Benchmark:	50% CBOE S&P 500 PutWrite Index (PUT) 25% MSCI ACWI ex. U.S. Index ND 25% 3-Month T-Bills
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	4.0% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 0%; systematic factors: maximum: 100%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Unhedged (i.e., MSCI USD) and hedged (i.e., local index) options are both permitted - Put options are the only permitted option type - Options must only be sold on diversified indices/ETFs - o Diversified is defined as broad market indices and sectors - Options may only be purchased to close existing short positions - Options must be exchange-traded or otherwise backed by a qualified central clearinghouse - Portfolios should target selling options on 100% of the portfolio's collateral balance (i.e., 100% coverage) at all times - o The maximum liability/loss from the short options positions may range from 97%-101% of the collateral balance - All non-margin-related collateral shall consist of USD cash and/or U.S. Treasury bills/notes/bonds with 3-years or less until maturity - o Custodian provided cash sweep vehicles are also permitted - Cash other than USD may be held if options within the portfolio require non-USD collateral as margin, as determined by the brokers/exchanges - Currency futures/forwards positions are only permitted for unhedging local index put options positions - o Defined as adding long currency exposure to short local index option positions (e.g., buying GBP after selling FTSE 100 Index put options) - Long/short positions in equity index futures and ETFs are allowable for transition/equitization and delta management purposes - o These positions should not represent strategic allocations in the portfolio - Regional weightings (% of notional): - o 30-70% U.S. 20-60% EAFE+Canada 0-30% EM - o For the purpose of regional weighting calculations, subsets of the above regions are included in the calculation (e.g., 10% of the portfolio's notional value in FTSE 100 options would qualify as 10% EAFE+Canada) - o Regions/countries are determined by MSCI

Global Low Volatility Equity

Manager(s):	Robeco
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Stabilized Growth
Benchmark:	MSCI ACWI Minimum Volatility Index ND (ACWI Min Vol)
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	4.0% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 15%; systematic factors: maximum: 85%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash equivalent portion shall not exceed 5% - Individual securities shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value where the security constitutes less than 3% of the benchmark - Individual securities shall not exceed benchmark weight + 2% where the security constitutes more than 3% of the benchmark - In aggregate, ETFs, ETNs, Promissory Notes, and Preferred Stock may not exceed 15% of the portfolio value - Rule 144a securities are allowable up to 10% as long as the securities purchased are issued by a company that has conventional shares already held in the portfolio

Manager(s):	TOBAM
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Stabilized Growth
Benchmark:	MSCI ACWI Minimum Volatility Index ND (ACWI Min Vol)
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	6.0% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 15%; systematic factors: maximum: 85%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash equivalent portion shall not exceed 5% - Individual securities shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value where the security constitutes less than 3% of the benchmark - Individual securities shall not exceed benchmark weight + 2% where the security constitutes more than 3% of the benchmark - In aggregate, ETFs, ETNs, Promissory Notes, and Preferred Stock may not exceed 15% of the portfolio value - Rule 144a securities are allowable up to 10% as long as the securities purchased are issued by a company that has conventional shares already held in the portfolio

Extended Global Credit

Manager(s):	Western Asset Management Company (WAMCO) Pacific Investment Management Company (PIMCO) Tortoise Credit
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Stabilized Growth
Benchmark:	50% BC Global Credit (Hedged) + 33.34% BC Global High Yield (Hedged) + 16.66% S&P LSTA Leveraged Loan
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	5.0% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 35%; systematic factors: maximum: 65%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Rating agencies: Moody's, Standard & Poor's, and Fitch - Securities rated by all three agencies are assigned the middle rating - o For example, for a security to be rated A it must be rated at least A by two of the three agencies - Securities rated by only two agencies are assigned the most conservative rating - Securities rated by only one agency are assigned that rating - Stock (converted common and preferred) shall not exceed 10% of the portfolio value - Converted common stock shall not be held for longer than 180 days - Individual issuer shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value at time of purchase - o Excludes Government Supported securities. Specific mortgage pools and trusts are considered separate issuers, and each tranche within a CMO is considered a separate issue. ▪ Government Supported = Supranationals, U.S. Treasuries, sovereign debt of OECD governments, U.S. agencies and government sponsored enterprises, and equivalently-rated agencies of OECD governments. - Minimum issuance size is \$100 million Excludes Agency MBS - Quality: - o Non-Investment Grade / Unrated = 0-75% - Non-Benchmark Markets (ex cash and repurchase agreements): - o Non-Benchmark (excluding Government Supported) = 0-40% - o Non-Benchmark Government Supported = 0-40% Benchmark markets are based on currency denomination and security type. - Foreign Currency: - o Max. Net* = 40% - o Max. Gross* = 80% - Note: Managers are required to segregate and summarize explicit currency exposures in the reporting process - <i>Acceptable Securities:</i> Repurchase agreements with Government Supported securities as collateral, money market instruments & funds, supranationals, convertibles, bank loans, EMD, non-leveraged structured notes, credit-linked notes, PIKs and PIK-toggles, CMOs - <i>Prohibited Securities:</i> Mortgage Derivatives (IOs / Pos / Inverse Floaters), Re-REMICs

*Net foreign currency exposure is the amount of offsetting currency exposure versus a portfolio's or benchmark's cash market security positions. For example, a local-market sector amounting to a 5% portfolio weighting offset by a (5%) short position in the commensurate local currency would result in a zero net foreign currency exposure. Net foreign currency exposure will be measured as the absolute value of all country-level net currency positions (long and short) versus the U.S. Dollar. Both long and short foreign currency positions may be held without owning securities denominated in such currencies. Gross foreign currency exposure will be measured as the absolute value of all country-level currency positions (long and short) versus the U.S. Dollar. Both long and short foreign currency positions may be held without owning securities denominated in such currencies.

BROAD GROWTH: APPENDIX

Appendix: Derivatives Policy

Derivatives may be used in the ERS portfolio as a substitute for a cash market security, risk control, income (e.g. Covered Calls), cost reduction, or liquidity management. Derivatives are not permitted for purposes of speculation.

Any derivative investment not explicitly authorized below is prohibited.

- Where derivatives are used as substitutes for a specific cash security or set of cash securities, the return volatility of the combination of the derivative and associated cash position shall be equivalent to the unleveraged cash security or securities underlying the derivative instrument.
- When options are used for income and risk control (e.g. Covered Calls), the notional value of the options may not exceed the total value of the underlying securities.
- Managers shall mark-to-market their derivative positions daily.
- Permitted Instruments:
 - *Futures* – stock index futures, stock and bond futures, money market futures, and currency futures where the manager has the authority to invest in the underlying or deliverable cash market security.
 - *Options* – options on stocks, indices, ETFs, and bonds (including interest rate caps and floors). Options on futures, swaps, and currencies are allowed for those managers who have permission to invest in the comparable cash instruments.
 - *Currency forwards* – only those managers who have the authority to invest in the underlying cash market instrument.
 - *Swaps (Extended Global Credit managers)* – where the manager has the authority to invest in the underlying cash market instrument. Minimum counterparty rating: A-
- Futures contracts must be CTFC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission) approved and exchange traded.
- Options may be either exchange traded or over-the-counter (OTC) subject to counterparty guidelines as noted.
- Managers may purchase back options in order to close out positions.
- Counterparties to OTC traded instruments (options and forwards) must be rated investment grade or better as determined by at least one major rating agency.
- Cross-hedging is not permitted by international equity managers; however, as it is a standard practice for non-U.S. bond managers, it is allowed for Extended Global Credit managers. These credit managers may also use certain developed-market currencies as proxies for otherwise illiquid emerging-market currencies. In such cases, use of such proxies will be disclosed through the ongoing reporting process. The counterparties for foreign currency derivatives must be rated A- or equivalent.
- On an annual basis, all investment managers shall provide a summary of the derivatives used and the reasons for their use. This summary shall be the basis for verification that the investment managers are generally complying with the objectives and constraints of the investment policy. The investment consultant shall elicit responses on each manager's policy in the form of a letter.
- On a daily basis the custodian bank shall examine all manager derivatives purchases for prohibited derivatives. Should any prohibited derivatives be found, the custodian bank should promptly notify Staff and instruct the manager to sell the prohibited derivatives. The custodian bank will also value and monitor all derivatives and the trades from which they emanate.

Appendix: Watch Criteria and Implied Excess Returns (annualized)

		Tracking Error									
		0.50%	1.00%	1.50%	2.00%	2.50%	3.00%	3.50%	4.00%	4.50%	5.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.41%	-0.82%	-1.23%	-1.63%	-2.04%	-2.45%	-2.86%	-3.27%	-3.68%	-4.08%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.50%	0.67%	0.83%	1.00%	1.17%	1.33%	1.50%	1.67%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.17%	-0.33%	-0.50%	-0.67%	-0.85%	-1.02%	-1.20%	-1.38%	-1.55%	-1.73%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.97%	1.13%	1.28%	1.43%	1.58%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.995	0.991	0.986	0.981	0.976	0.971	0.966	0.961	0.956	0.951
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.96%	1.12%	1.27%	1.42%	1.57%

		Tracking Error									
		5.50%	6.00%	6.50%	7.00%	7.50%	8.00%	8.50%	9.00%	9.50%	10.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-4.49%	-4.90%	-5.31%	-5.72%	-6.13%	-6.53%	-6.94%	-7.35%	-7.76%	-8.17%
	Implied Excess Return	1.83%	2.00%	2.17%	2.33%	2.50%	2.67%	2.83%	3.00%	3.17%	3.33%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-1.92%	-2.10%	-2.29%	-2.47%	-2.66%	-2.85%	-3.04%	-3.24%	-3.43%	-3.63%
	Implied Excess Return	1.73%	1.88%	2.03%	2.17%	2.32%	2.46%	2.60%	2.74%	2.88%	3.01%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.946	0.940	0.935	0.929	0.924	0.918	0.912	0.907	0.901	0.895
	Implied Excess Return	1.71%	1.86%	2.00%	2.14%	2.28%	2.42%	2.55%	2.69%	2.82%	2.95%

Short-Term Criteria (ex Private Growth mandates):

Performance below the threshold for 3 consecutive months.

Medium-Term Criteria (ex Private Growth mandates):

Performance below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

Long-Term Criteria (ex Private Growth mandates):

VRR (Value Relative Ratio) below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

$VRR = (1 + \text{manager cumulative return}) / (1 + \text{benchmark cumulative return})$

The Watch Thresholds and Implied Excess Returns assume an **Information Ratio of 0.33**.

Rationale:

The establishment of an assumed information ratio (excess return / tracking error) is important in order to develop consistent active risk taking evaluation criteria across the portfolio. Investors should expect a positive return to active risk taking, or they should not do it.

Absolute returns to volatility (Sharpe ratio) for a traditional 60/40 portfolio over the long-term has been between 0.3 and 0.4, and was approximately 0.33 over the 1973 to 2010 time period. Intuitively then, if an uncorrelated active strategy could be isolated, it should be expected to contribute at this level of return to volatility in order to be additive to portfolio return to risk.

There is no certainty about future active returns, correlation of those returns to market risks, distributions of those active returns, or even the future return to market risks. Given all of this uncertainty, establishing an expected information ratio requirement for active managers to evaluate their performance is useful. A 0.33 information ratio across public market strategies provides a reasonable and objective level based on the considerations outlined above.

Performance-related criteria for the Private Growth component is specified within the corresponding component section.

APPENDIX: CORE REAL ESTATE SUB-COMPONENT**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
1. REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES.....	21
A. INVESTMENTS IN REAL ESTATE	21
B. CORE STRATEGIC ALLOCATION	21
C. CORE PORTFOLIO RETURN OBJECTIVES	21
2. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	22
A. OVERVIEW	22
B. PARTICIPANT ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	22
C. PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION.....	23
D. INVESTMENT AND RISK MANAGEMENT	23
3. REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT PROCESS	26
A. MANAGER SELECTION	26
B. TRANSACTION REVIEW AND CLOSING – SEPARATE ACCOUNTS	26
C. ASSET MANAGEMENT – SEPARATE ACCOUNTS	26
D. DISPOSITION – SEPARATE ACCOUNTS	26
E. COMMINGLED FUND INVESTMENTS	27
4. CONTROL AND MONITORING SYSTEMS.....	28
A. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS	28
B. QUARTERLY REPORTING	28
C. PROPERTY VALUATIONS.....	29
D. AUDIT PROCESS	30
E. ACCOUNTING AND CASH MANAGEMENT.....	30
F. QUANTITATIVE GUIDELINES FOR REAL ESTATE MANAGER “WATCH LIST” OR TERMINATION	31
Exhibits	
Real Estate Investment Brief Format – Exhibit 1	
Real Estate Investment Manager Reporting Requirements – Exhibit 2	
Real Estate Separate Account Tactical Business Plan Outline – Exhibit 3	
Real Estate Asset Management Plan – Exhibit 4	

1. Real Estate Investment Objectives

A. Investments In Real Estate

The Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS") completed a strategic allocation study for the investment of its assets. This analysis demonstrated that, over the long term, inclusion of investments in private equity real estate and debt positions in real estate properties would enhance the ERS's expected portfolio investment characteristics while reducing expected total portfolio volatility.

In general, the ERS desires to obtain the optimum return on the portfolio consistent with the assumption of prudent risk. While safety of principal is given primary consideration, the ERS recognizes the need to use active asset management strategies in order to obtain the highest attainable total investment return (income plus appreciation) within the ERS's framework of prudence and managed risk.

Core real estate investments of ERS shall be made in a manner consistent with the fiduciary standards of the prudent person rule: (1) to safeguard and diversify the core real estate portfolio; and, (2) for the sole interest of the participants and their beneficiaries. The selection of investment managers and development of investment policy will be guided to enhance diversification within the portfolio of the ERS's core real estate investment program ("Core Real Estate Investment Program") thereby limiting exposure to any one investment, organization, real estate property type and geographic region (Refer to Section II: Program Management).

- 1. Real Estate Defined** - Real estate assets are defined as those investments that are unleveraged or leveraged, private equity or debt positions in real property. The ownership structure(s) should be consistent with any rules, regulations, or law, as applicable, governing the ERS. The ERS will pursue both discretionary separate account investment management and discretionary commingled fund investment management for its core real estate allocation.

B. Core Strategic Allocation

The ERS allocation to real estate shall remain within the limits authorized by the ERS Board of Trustees. Core real estate allocations should be in line with those that are detailed in their respective categories referred to in Section D: Broad Growth Program. Core real estate is classified in the Stabilized Growth allocation.

C. Core Portfolio Return Objectives

The core real estate return objectives will follow their respective assignments as detailed in Section D.3. Return Objectives & Risk Profile.

2. Program Management

A. Overview

In compliance with current ERS investment philosophy, the Real Estate Investment Program will primarily utilize discretionary separate account relationships and discretionary commingled fund investment vehicles that are sponsored by real estate investment managers ("Investment Managers"). Under this program, the Investment Managers acquire, operate and dispose of real estate assets in accordance with a work assignment that is outlined in their investment management contract with the ERS (the "Contract") and in the Annual Tactical Plan for separate accounts and the fund documents for commingled funds. The Contract describes the acceptable property types, geographic restrictions, investment structures, leverage and other specific investment parameters. The Annual Tactical Plan is the Investment Manager's "working plan" for each fiscal year and must be reviewed by Investment Staff and Real Estate Consultant (Refer to Exhibits accompanying this Section) and approved by the Board of Trustees. Commingled fund documents typically refer to the fund's offering memorandum or private placement memorandum, limited partnership or LLC membership agreement, and subscription agreement.

B. Participant Roles and Responsibilities

The ERS's Real Estate Investment Program shall be implemented and monitored through the coordinated efforts of the Board of Trustees; through the Investment Staff; the ERS's general investment consultant ("General Investment Consultant"); the ERS's real estate consultant ("Real Estate Consultant"); the Investment Manager(s). Specific responsibilities that fall outside the general responsibilities highlighted in Section B.5. are listed below:

1. **Investment Manager** - Qualified real estate organizations, registered as Investment Advisors under the 1940 Act that provide institutional real estate investment management services to the ERS. ERS may invest in commingled fund vehicles that are not registered, however, it is preferred that the commingled fund be sponsored and/or managed by a Registered Investment Advisor.

Separate Account Manager Responsibilities - The separate account Investment Manager, acting as a fiduciary on behalf of ERS, acquires, manages and disposes of real estate properties and/or originates or acquires, manages, and realizes upon real estate debt investments in accordance with the annual Tactical Plan and Contract.

Commingled Fund Manager Responsibilities – The commingled fund Investment Manager, acting as a fiduciary on behalf of ERS, acquires, manages and disposes of real estate properties and/or originates or acquires, manages, and realizes upon real estate debt investments in accordance with the terms of the investment vehicle documents.

C. Core Portfolio Composition

1. **Core Portfolio** - Core investments include equity or debt investments on existing, substantially leased income-producing traditional property types located principally in metropolitan areas that exhibit reasonable economic diversification. Core properties, therefore, must have the following characteristics:
 - Traditional institutional quality property types including office, industrial, retail and multifamily; also included are medical office, senior housing, storage, and student housing properties that demonstrate core characteristics;
 - Operating and stabilized properties that demonstrate predictable income flows with a high proportion of anticipated total return arising from current income and cash flow;
 - At least 70% leased upon purchase of the asset;
 - Located in institutional markets and in economically diversified metropolitan areas;
 - High credit quality tenants and a staggered lease maturity schedule;
 - Quality construction and design features;
 - Reasonable assurance of a broad pool of potential purchasers upon disposition;
 - Properties requiring quality asset and portfolio management but not requiring specialized operating expertise which is not readily available in the market;
 - Investments structures using all cash or low leverage. Leverage is limited to 50% on each investment;
 - Total gross return expectations between 6% and 8% per year.

D. Investments and Risk Management

The ERS shall manage the investment risk associated with real estate in several ways:

1. **Institutional Quality** - All assets within the Core portfolio must be of institutional investment quality as evidenced by a history of institutional investment in similar properties; expert analysis which supports the economic viability of the market; high quality construction and design features; and a current or potentially competitive position within the property's immediate market area.
2. **Diversification** - The real estate portfolio shall be diversified by geographic region and property type. Diversification reduces the impact on the portfolio of any one investment or any single Investment Manager's style to the extent that an adversity affecting any one particular area will not impact a disproportionate share of the total portfolio.

Target Portfolio

Although the real estate portfolio has been split between stabilized growth allocation (where core real estate resides) and private growth allocation (where noncore real estate resides, the long-term real estate strategy is for the ERS real estate portfolio to be diversified by geographic regions and property type taking into account the following diversification guidelines:

Property Type - The Plan seeks to minimize the risk of its real estate portfolio by allocating its assets across the spectrum of property types. The real estate portfolio shall be diversified with the majority of investments comprised of the four traditional property types: office, industrial, retail, and multifamily (apartment). No single traditional property type shall account for greater than 50% of the portfolio. In addition, the allowable range of property type allocations will be 0.5x – 1.5x the NFI-ODCE's weight in each property type. Other property types, such as hotels, motels, residential housing, senior housing, medical office, storage student housing, and raw land are allowed but (on a combined basis) should not exceed 20% of the total real estate portfolio.

Geographic - The Plan seeks to minimize the risk of its real estate portfolio by allocating its investments across the geographic spectrum. Within the United States, the allowable range of geographic allocations will be 0.5x – 1.5x the NFI-ODCE weight in each region. International Investments (Non US and Canada) will range between 10-20% of the total real estate portfolio.

3. **Ownership Structure** - The ownership structure for Core investments includes leveraged and unleveraged equity and debt investments owned 100% by ERS or owned jointly with Suitable Investment Partners. "Suitable Investment Partners" include public, corporate and union pension plans, foundations and endowments, insurance company general accounts or separate accounts, and other tax-exempt institutions, having the same or greater standards of fiduciary care and responsibility as those imposed by ERS guidelines. When dealing with non core investments that are directly owned, Operating Partners shall be added to the list of "Suitable Investment Partners." The ownership structure of non core assets within commingled funds will be governed by the fund documents.
4. **Leverage** - Leverage may be utilized in a constrained manner in the Core portfolio in order to enhance yields of the various investments and/or facilitate the diversification of the portfolio. The use of debt must result in positive leverage where cash flow is in excess of debt service. The total expected return to ERS over the term of the investment must be expected to increase a minimum of 2 basis points for each 1% of leverage, as a result of leverage. For example, leverage returns on an acquisition with 50% debt should be higher than the unleveraged returns for the same property by a minimum 100 basis points. The total level of debt for any single investment will not exceed fifty percent (50%) of the value of that asset for core investments. Total portfolio debt will be limited to forty percent (40%) in the core portfolio. The single investment debt level will be measured for compliance at the point leverage is added to the portfolio. The total portfolio debt levels will be measured for compliance at the

point leverage is added to the portfolio or a portfolio asset is purchased or sold.

5. **Manager Concentration** – ERS shall limit its exposure to any single manager. No single Investment Manager shall be permitted to manage more than 35% of the total allocation to real estate at the time of investment (i.e., purchase). In the case of the Separate Account Manager(s), concentrations are likely to exist, and be allowed, during build up or wind down periods of such accounts.
6. **Investment Size** – There is no minimum investment size. The maximum net investment in a single property within the separate account shall be limited to 33% of the allocation to the core real estate program at the time of investment. The maximum investment in any single commingled fund shall be limited to 25% of the allocation to the core real estate program at the time of investment. The ERS's investments in a single commingled fund shall not exceed 20% of the total net market value of the commingled fund at the time of investment. If the commingled fund is in the process raising assets (versus being an open-ended fund), the 20% threshold will be based on target fund size.

3. Real Estate Investment Process

A. Manager Selection

In an effort to maintain program simplicity and ensure appropriate underwriting of investment management organizations, the ERS shall utilize only ERS approved real estate investment management firms for the acquisition, asset management and disposition of property and origination, management, and realization of debt investments. In addition to the existing separate account Investment Managers, the ERS has approved a program of commingled fund investing. Each Investment Manager will be provided a specified capital allocation. Investment Manager capital commitments shall periodically be balanced in accordance with the overall real estate strategic allocation objectives as discussed elsewhere in the real estate sections of the Broad Growth policy.

B. Transaction Review And Closing - Separate Accounts

1. **Investment Identification** - Upon identifying a specific investment that meets the program guidelines and Tactical Plan objectives, the Investment Manager must provide to the Investment Staff and Real Estate Consultant, a written summary of the property characteristics, investment structure and notification of joint venture partners and/or investment partners in the format provided in Exhibit 1.
2. **Property Closing and Funding** - Once the Investment Manager identifies an investment that meets portfolio objectives, the Investment Manager shall provide to the Investment Staff and Real Estate Consultant a Critical Dates list which includes scheduled funding dates, wire transfer instructions and other important timing information. In addition, the Investment Manager shall prepare a Closing Report as appropriate. Upon close of the investment, the Investment Manager shall provide to ERS a summary of all uses of capital funded by the ERS.

C. Asset Management - Separate Accounts

In conjunction with its asset management responsibilities, the Investment Manager must comply with the reporting requirements as outlined in Exhibit 2. Revisions to the original ten year pro forma and capital budget that require unscheduled capital fundings must be presented to the Investment Staff for review; however, it is not necessary to present to staff unscheduled capital fundings that were already described in the annual property plans. Refinancing or partial dispositions that were not approved as a part of the Annual Tactical Plan must also be presented to the Investment Staff.

D. Disposition – Separate Accounts

Annually, the Investment Manager must review each property managed by it on behalf of ERS and complete a “hold” or “sell” analysis. Assets targeted for sale are identified and documented and a brief explanation of the sell decision and strategy is provided to the Investment Staff, the Real Estate Consultant, and the Board at the annual Tactical Planning presentation. In addition, the Investment Manager must submit to the Investment Staff and Real Estate Consultant notification of any unsolicited sales offers. Once an offer is accepted by the Investment Manager, the Investment Staff and the Real Estate Consultant must be provided with a Critical Dates list that details the disposition activities.

E. Commingled Fund Investments

The ERS does not anticipate using the commingled fund vehicle for additional Core investing unless a specific niche strategy makes it otherwise compelling (e.g., specialty debt investing). Rather, separate accounts are the preferred vehicle for Core investments. The selection process used to invest in commingled funds is similar to the process used to retain separate account Investment Managers. Selection criteria for commingled funds shall include minimally conflicted fee structures and maximum investor controls. In addition, the ERS shall use similar strict control and monitoring systems to evaluate the commingled fund Investment Managers as used for evaluating the separate account firm.

4. Control and Monitoring Systems

In real estate investing, separate and distinct from other strategic classes, the Investment Manager has direct control over the operations of the assets. This inherent conflict of interest contributes to the lower volatility associated with the strategic class but also creates a need for greater oversight by the ERS. The Board of Trustees shall be notified by the Investment Staff and the Real Estate Consultant of Investment Manager reporting problems, significant organizational changes such as mergers, and prolonged under-performance. Investment Managers performing below expectations in any of the before mentioned areas shall be placed on the “watch list” outlined below. All Investment Managers will be subject to an annual review in Hawai‘i and may also be called in by the Investment Staff or Board for a special review. Finally, the ERS also recognizes that it may elect to terminate separate account Investment Managers within thirty (30) days for “cause” as outlined in the Contracts. The ERS shall manage the Real Estate Investment Program in the following manner:

A. Annual Reporting Requirements

Separate Account Investment Managers

1. **Tactical Plans** - Annually, the separate account Investment Manager prepares a Tactical Business Plan, an outline of which is in Exhibit 3. In the Tactical Plan, the Investment Manager outlines its targeted investment plan including the basis upon which targets have been established. The Plan must include property/investment type, investment structure, return expectations and exit strategies as well as any other pertinent strategy specific parameters. This Plan is to be completed or revised every year and submitted to the Investment Staff and the Real Estate Consultant. The plan shall be presented to the ERS Board of Trustees in July of each year, unless otherwise directed by the Investment Staff or Board, and, if appropriate, shall be approved by the Board.
2. **Asset Management Plans** - The separate account Investment Manager must also prepare annual asset management plans for each managed by the firm and owned by the ERS. Asset management plans include property-specific operating budgets; estimates of cash to be distributed to the ERS, management fees, debt service, lease expirations and rollover, and all other relevant property information. A sample outline is included as Exhibit 4. Asset management plans are due to the ERS’s Board of Trustees in July of each year along with the Tactical Plan(s). When submitting the annual asset management plan, the Investment Manager should review any significant line item variances (greater than 10% and \$25,000) from the prior year.

B. Quarterly Reporting

1. On a quarterly basis, the Consultant will prepare a Performance Measurement Report which is a comprehensive report on and evaluation of each investment and/or asset, Investment Manager. The evaluation shall provide such information as may be required by the ERS to understand and administer its investments and Managers.

The content of the report shall include attributes for the assets individually (separate accounts), the investment managers and the total portfolio including, but not limited to: income, appreciation, gross and net returns, cash-flow, internal rate of return, diversification, comparisons to relevant industry performance indices and information

reporting standards, and real estate investment policy compliance. Each investment will be reviewed for significant events and projected performance and an opinion provided with respect to Manager performance. Budget and Management Plan variances, as reported by Separate Account Managers, will also be provided upon request.

The Performance Measurement Report will be presented to the ERS's Board of Trustees within ninety (90) days following the last day of each quarter, except for year-end reporting which will be prepared and forwarded to ERS within 180 days following year-end.

Performance Measurement - Within 45 days for separate accounts and 60 days for commingled funds of the quarter close, the Investment Manager is required to submit to the Real Estate Consultant an investment position work sheet and distribution worksheets for use in the calculation of performance figures for that period.

2. **Operations Report** - The Investment Manager shall analyze financial statements quarterly comparing budgeted operations to actual investment performance. This analysis must be available at Investment Staff's request within 60 days of the quarter close.

C. **Property Valuations**

1. **Valuations/Appraisals** – Valuations/Appraisals shall be conducted in accordance with the ERS approved Investment Manager contracts (or commingled fund documents). Investment Staff, on behalf of the ERS, reserves the right to obtain and review the list of appraisers and their qualifications. Generally, ERS recommends the following appraisal policy for its commingled and separate account managers.
 - a. **Commingled Funds** - Investment Managers sponsoring commingled fund vehicles in which ERS may own or consider acquiring an interest should include in the offering documents a valuation/appraisal policy detailing internal policies that are independently audited on at least an annual basis or such that independent MAI valuations are also conducted at least annually. If fees are paid based on "market value" of an investment, then in no case should annual independent MAI appraisals be waived.
 - b. **Separate Accounts** - For separate account structures: all investments in account an will be marked to market quarterly by the separate account manager and independently appraised annually by a qualified expert (certified MAI). All valuations may be used for performance measurement purposes. Separate account managers should adhere to the most recent version of the NCREIF PREA Reporting Standards established jointly by the National Council of Real Estate Investment Fiduciaries ("NCREIF") and the Pension Real Estate Association ("PREA") ("Reporting Standards"). Separate Account Managers should provide quarterly, written certification of compliance with these standards.
2. **Performance Measurement** - For performance measurement purposes, both the MAI appraiser's and the Investment Manager's interim internal estimates of value will be used to calculate returns.

3. **Notification of Variance** - Should the appraised value of any separate account asset vary by more than 10% of the Investment Manager's internal appraised value, the Investment Manager must provide to the Investment Staff and the Real Estate Consultant a written explanation for the variance. This report is due to Investment Staff within 30 days of the final property appraisal.

D. Audit Process

1. **Unrelated Business Income Tax ("UBIT")** - As a tax-exempt entity, the ERS hereby instructs its Investment Managers to avoid transactions generating UBIT. Should ERS be at any time invested in real estate or other assets that result in UBIT, the Investment Manager is to provide immediate notification and an evaluation of the financial impact to the Investment Staff who will then provide a report to the Board.
2. **Audited Financial Statements** - On an annual basis, the Investment Manager will provide ERS with a combined audited financial statement for the total portfolio it manages, to be prepared by a nationally recognized audit firm. The auditor shall complete an income statement, balance sheet and changes in cash position analysis.

E. Accounting and Cash Management

1. **Accounting Policies** - All accounting data shall be computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles prepared on a current value basis, not historical cost accounting. Therefore, the carrying value of real estate assets shall be adjusted annually to reflect the most recent current value based on the most recent independent appraisal value or internal estimate of value. Accrual based accounting is also generally used to allocate revenues and expenses to the appropriate periods.
2. **Cash Management** - The Investment Manager shall provide strict control over cash transactions and balances ensuring that all excess funds are continually invested in accordance with the ERS's approved specifications as outlined in the manager's Contract. Cash balances will be swept to an account designated by ERS in compliance with a previously agreed-upon schedule and in accordance with maximum balance restrictions.

F. Quantitative Guidelines for Real Estate Manager “Watch List” or Termination

The performance of the Board’s Investment Managers will be monitored on an ongoing basis. The Board may place an Investment Manager on a “Watch List” or terminate a manager at any time.

Investment Managers may be terminated or placed on a “Watch List” for a variety of reasons: personnel changes, violation of policy and investment guidelines, underperformance, strategic allocation changes and non-disclosure of material information. The ERS has two clearly stated investment portfolio performance objectives: the preservation of capital and consistent positive returns. These “Watch List”/termination guidelines were formulated with these objectives as a foundation. Various factors should be taken into account when placing a manager on a “Watch List” or recommending termination. These can be separated into two broad categories - qualitative and quantitative factors. The former focuses on personnel, organizational and legal issues while the latter addresses performance. Qualitative factors are detailed in Section C: D. The Quantitative Factors for real estate managers are detailed below.

When possible, the Board will issue a warning letter to underperforming Investment Managers prior to placement on the “Watch List”. However, the Board may place an Investment Manager on the “Watch List” at any time whether or not a warning letter has been issued. Placing an Investment Manager on the “Watch List” is an intermediate step towards either resolving the problem or terminating the Investment Manager. Investment Managers may only be removed from the “Watch List” under these two conditions.

Real Estate Manager Watch List Guidelines - Quantitative Factors

Below are the *quantitative* factors to be considered in determining the appropriateness of terminating an Investment Manager or placing the Investment Manager on the “Watch List.”

PERFORMANCE TEST	BENCHMARK	FAIL CRITERIA
Test 1: Peer group comparison, for trailing 3 and 5 years	Performance compared to the NCREIF Fund Index – Open End Diversified Core Equity (“NFI-ODCE”)	Fail if cumulative performance is at 65% percentile or lower over relevant time frames.
Test 2: Peer group comparison of income for trailing 3 and 5 years	Performance compared to the NCREIF Fund Index – Open End Diversified Core Equity (“NFI-ODCE”) index	Fail if cumulative performance is at 65% percentile or lower over relevant time frames.

The quantitative guidelines above refer to core separate accounts and a minimum time frame of three years. Any underperformance for three years relative to any or all of the above referenced benchmarks should trigger a review with the corresponding Investment Manager. Commingled fund managers will be evaluated against the stated return objective of the fund at the time of the original investment (as included in the fund documents). All of the qualitative criteria should be reviewed along with an explanation of the underperformance from the manager.

The explanation of underperformance is to be accompanied by a plan to resolve the performance issues. The plan should include specific objectives that can be measured by the Board and an appropriate timeframe to accomplish the objectives. The Board can choose to allow the Investment Manager to resolve the issues or terminate.

EXHIBIT 1

**EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF THE STATE OF HAWAII
REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT BRIEF FORMAT**

Date:

Manager:

Property Name/Property Location:

Property Type:

(Scheduled) Funding Date(s) and Amounts (Net Investment)df

Third Party Debt:

Gross Investment:

Investment Structure:

Investment Partners and Ownership Share:

Expected Return (Year 1 Cash-On-Cash and Nominal IRR both gross and net of fees):

Investment Summary: Elaborate on sellers, investment structure, and major business points.

Real Estate Description: Describe the competitive market area, improvements, and major tenants (if applicable); when available include maps, aerial and surface pictures of building interior and exterior.

Expected Return: In addition to the Investment Manager's base case pro-forma, include a forecast that is consistent with the investment strategy utilizing the ERS's CPI assumption and both before and after fee scenarios.

Pro Forma Assumptions: Describe key assumptions such as investment period, growth rates and residual capitalization rate.

Investment Strategy: Outline the real estate investment strategy including a review of the anticipated future hold term, financing, development, or redevelopment plans, and any other relevant issues. Also, discuss the investment's classification as core or specialty and the associated risk level (low, moderate, high).

Major Investment or Property Risks: List the major investment risks on a market, property, tenant and transaction level.

Potential Conflicts of Interest: Discuss any potential conflicts of interest and how they will be resolved.

Program Compliance: Discuss the acquisition or disposition rationale and its consistency with the program guidelines, the current Tactical Plan and other governing documents.

EXHIBIT 2

**EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF THE STATE OF HAWAII
REAL ESTATE SEPARATE ACCOUNT INVESTMENT MANAGER
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

<u>REPORT</u>	<u>DUE DATE</u>	<u>RECEIVER</u>	<u>COMMENTS</u>
ACQUISITION			
1. Investment Brief	As Identified	Staff ⁶	Copy to Consultant
2. Critical Dates List	3 Weeks BF Close	Staff	Provide ASAP
3. Closing Report	Before Closing	Staff	As Required
4. Sources/Uses of Capital	Upon Closing	Staff	For Each Capital Call
DISPOSITION			
1. Unsolicited Sales Offer	As Occur	Staff	Report as Received
2. Critical Dates List	Offer Accepted	Staff	Provided ASAP
ANNUALLY			
1. Tactical Plan	Annually	Staff	Governs Ensuing Year
2. Annual Asset Plans	Annually	Staff	Governs Ensuing Year
4. External Financial Audits	After Fiscal Year End	Staff	Nationally Recognized Firm
5. Independent Appraisals	Anniversary	Staff	External Every 3 Years
6. Variance Notice	As Occurs	Staff	Within 30 Days
QUARTERLY			
1. Investment Worksheets	Quarter End	Consultant	45-60 Days After Close
2. Portfolio Operations Report	Quarter End	Consultant	60 Days After Close

⁶ "Staff" refers to ERS investment staff and "Consultant" refers to the ERS real estate consultant.

EXHIBIT 3

**EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF THE STATE OF HAWAII
REAL ESTATE SEPARATE ACCOUNT
TACTICAL BUSINESS PLAN OUTLINE**

PURPOSE: The Tactical Business Plan provides the manager an opportunity to articulate its capital allocation objectives for the ensuing 12 month period relative to the Work Assignment as outlined in each contract. Once a year the Tactical Plan is revised and all interim manager work should comply with the business plan. Variances should be discussed with the Investment Staff and Investment Committee. The following is the Tactical Business Plan outline for direct investments:

II. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND OPPORTUNITIES

1. Targeted Property Type (within work assignment);
2. Targeted Markets and Rationale;
3. Leasing Exposure - Occupancy and Rollover Pattern;
4. Tenant Mix Preferences;
5. Leverage; and
6. Special Opportunities.

III. SELL DISCIPLINE

1. Factors That Would Initiate a Sell; and
2. Properties Targeted For Sale and Rationale.

IV. CAPITAL DEPLOYMENT

1. Acquisition Objectives; and
2. Portfolio Repositioning.

V. PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION AND TIMING

1. Appraisals - Scheduled Internal or External;
2. Audits - Firm and Timing;
3. Insurance; and
4. Other Special Notices.

EXHIBIT 4

**EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF THE STATE OF HAWAII
ANNUAL REAL ESTATE SEPARATE ACCOUNT ASSET MANAGEMENT
PLAN**

PURPOSE: The Annual Asset Management Plan should be prepared for each strategic class held in the ERS. The Investment Managers are typically reviewed in core and specialty investment groups in early spring and late fall. Generally, the following information will be requested.

I. PROPERTY SUMMARY

Narrative discussion of the specific property, including changes to market environment, leasing status, occupancy rate, property manager, renovation or scheduled maintenance details, and other relevant operational issues.

II. BUDGETS

The Annual Asset Management Plan should include at least the following information and more as the manager deems appropriate:

1. REVENUE

- Base Rent
- Overage Rents
- Recoveries
- Interest or Other Income

2. EXPENSES

Operational

- Real Estate Taxes
- Common Area Maintenance
- Insurance
- Utilities
- Ground or Other Rent
- Building Maintenance
- General & Administrative
- Property Management Fees

Non-Operating

- Capital Reserves
- Leasing Commissions
- Tenant Improvements
- Management Fees

3. DEBT SERVICE AND FINANCING

4. PROJECTED PERFORMANCE FOR SHORTER AND LONGER TIME PERIODS

APPENDIX: CREDIT SUB-COMPONENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. CREDIT INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES	38
A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION	38
B. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE.....	38
C. LONG-TERM RETURN OBJECTIVE.....	38
D. INVESTMENT STRATEGIES	38
E. INVESTMENT STRUCTURE.....	39
2. IMPLEMENTATION	39
A. INVESTMENT APPROVAL PROCESS.....	39
B. MONITORING AND REPORTING.....	39
3. MANAGER GUIDELINES.....	41

1. Investment Objectives & Structure of the Credit Program

A. General Description

The Credit Program consists of investment strategies and assets that are largely exposed and/or susceptible to various collateral types (corporate cash flows, mortgages, various credit receivables, etc.) that produce relatively high levels of income. These investments may be traded in public markets or sourced through private issuance. Such investments typically contain relatively lower levels of risk and exhibit lower volatility than other Broad Growth components but do have exposure to growth-related characteristics. In addition, periodic income will likely be a material portion of the Credit class's investment return.

B. Strategic Objective

The objective of the ERS Credit Program is to complement other Stabilized Growth investments by generating a consistent return by pursuing an opportunistic non-benchmark focused approach across global public and private credit markets.

C. Long-term Investment Return Objective

The ERS shall use the following rate of return tests to evaluate the performance of the Credit Program sub-component portfolio:

Total Return

1. Over rolling 3-year periods, the total Credit program is expected to generate a minimum total dollar-weighted rate of return (internal rate of return or IRR) that exceeds an absolute return of LIBOR+6%, net of all investment management fees and expenses.
2. Over rolling 10-year periods, the total Credit portfolio is expected to generate a minimum time-weighted rate of return in excess of 50% Barclays Global High Yield Index + 50% S&P LSTA Leveraged Loan Index, net of all investment management fees and expenses.

D. Investment Strategies

The following credit strategies and investment types will be considered eligible for the ERS's portfolio:

1. Corporate Credit. Partnerships/Fund of Ones ("FOOs") which invest in liquid and less liquid corporate credit across the capital structure as well as opportunistically provide private financing. Investment instruments and/or strategies include but are not limited to the purchase and/or origination of investment grade, broadly syndicated high yield bonds, broadly syndicated leveraged loans, narrowly syndicated private debt ("club deals"), collateralized loan obligations ("CLO") debt and equity, municipal securities, capital solutions and convertibles.
2. Mortgage Credit. Partnerships/FOOs which invest in liquid and less liquid mortgage credit as well as opportunistically provide private financing. Investment instruments and/or strategies include but are not limited to the purchase and/or origination of legacy non-agency residential mortgage-backed securities, ABS CDOs, agency risk transfer, FNMA/Freddie preferreds, non-qualified mortgage origination, re-performing loans, legacy CMBS, CRE CDOs, credit tenant leases and bridge financings.

3. Specialty Finance. Partnerships/FOOs which invest in liquid and less liquid specialty finance as well as opportunistically provide private financing. Investment instruments and/or strategies include but are not limited to the purchase and/or origination of marketplace lending, equipment leasing, consumer loans, student loans, auto loan, aircraft finance and regulatory capital relief.
4. Hedging. Partnerships/FOOs which seek to opportunistically hedge beta exposures through derivative exposures. Derivatives may be used for managing interest rate, volatility, term structure, country, currency and sector exposures and will be employed defensively.

E. Investment Structure

The ERS shall utilize a separate account or fund of one specifically tailored to meet the needs of the ERS. The Credit component is expected to be allocated 100% to active management.

2. Implementation

A. Investment Approval Process

The investment approval process (i.e., the selection of investment managers for this component) will be consistent with ERS's manager selection and retention processes as discussed under Section C of this policy manual. Any selected mandates will also be subject to the policies put forth under Section D (Broad Growth class policy) of this manual. In addition, each manager will be subject to specific investment manager guidelines (see Section 3 below).

B. Monitoring and Reporting

1. Reporting

Time-weighted investment performance results for Credit mandates will be reported in a manner consistent with results produced for other account mandates under the Broad Growth class and consistent with general reporting requirements found in Section C of this policy manual. In addition, in order to assess whether the component is meeting its objectives as discussed above in paragraph 1.C. (Long-term Investment Return Objective), the General Consultant will provide an annual update of the Credit program.

In addition to the return metrics highlighted above, Investment Staff and the General Consultant may develop additional metrics to assess the progress of the Credit program. Such metrics may include, but not be limited to:

- Yields based upon cash income produced by the related portfolio(s);
- Default rates and/or impairment rates exhibited by the portfolio(s);
- Sector and/or collateral concentration levels within the portfolios;
- Other measures.

2. Monitoring

The Credit manager(s) will provide cash flow, valuation, and any other requested information to Investment Staff, Consultant(s) and the ERS's custodian bank on a monthly

basis and will notify Investment Staff of any instances of any material changes carrying values.

Performance will be calculated on both a time-weighted and dollar-weighted (internal rate of return or IRR) basis. The rate of return calculations will be net of all fees and expenses. So that the performance numbers reported by the manager and the custodian are the same, the manager will be responsible for reviewing the custodian's figures as to timing, amount, value of in-kind securities at distribution and reported net asset value, and reconciling and explaining any discrepancies.

3. Manager Guidelines

Manager(s):	ABC Manager
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Stabilized Growth
Target Return:	LIBOR +6-8%
Target Volatility:	<7%
Minimum Current Yield:	LIBOR +4%
Key Guidelines:	- Collateral allocation maximums - o Residential mortgages: 70% - o Specialty finance: 70% - o Structured credit: 70% - o Corporates: 50% - o Emerging Markets: 20% - o Opportunity set includes but is not be limited to: legacy non-agency RMBS, ABS CDOs, agency risk transfer, FNMA/Freddie preferreds, non-qualified mortgage origination, re-performing loans, mortgage servicing rights, market-place lending, aircraft leases, student loans, auto loans, CMBS, CLO debt/equity, regulatory capital relief, leveraged loans, lightly syndicated loans ("club deals") - Diversification - o Position size maximum: 5% - o Non-U.S. domiciled issuer maximum: 50% - o Emerging markets maximum: 20% - Liquidity - o Initial lock: 2 years - o Private exposure not expected to exceed 50% of the market value - Leverage - o Not to exceed 1X (debt to equity) - Hedging - o Hedging ratio: 20-50% - o Derivatives may be used for managing interest rate, volatility, term structure, country, currency and sector exposures - o Derivative instruments will be limited to liquid instruments actively traded on major exchanges, or, if over-the-counter, executed with major dealers. Such instruments may include: CMBX, ABX, HY CDX, LCDX, CDX, single name CDS, iTraxx, ETFs and other instruments (including swaptions, puts, calls, forwards, options referencing rates, F/X, equity securities, commodities or debt) for the purposes of hedging risk and efficiently transferring existing portfolio exposure

Manager(s):	XYZ Manager
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Stabilized Growth
Benchmark:	- Primary: LIBOR + 4-6% - Secondary: 50% Barclays Global High Yield Index + 50% S&P LSTA Leveraged Loan Index* <i>*Strategy is "benchmark aware" but is not managed relative to a benchmark</i>
Targeted Volatility:	- Not to exceed 50% Barclays Global High Yield Index + 50% S&P LSTA Leveraged Loan Index
Minimum Current Yield	L + 3%
Key Guidelines:	- Strategy allocation maximums - o High yield bonds: 90% - o Leveraged loans: 60% - o Investment grade bonds: 20% - o Convertibles: 10% - o Structured credit: 20% - o Distressed: 25% - o Equipment leasing: 10% - o Municipal debt: 15% - o Preferreds: 10% - o Cash: 20% - Strategy allocation minimums - o High yield bonds: 30% - o Leveraged loans: 10% - Diversification - o Position size maximum: 5% - o Average position size: 1-2% - o Industry maximum: 25% - o Non-U.S. domiciled issuer maximum: 50% - Liquidity - o Level III maximum: 25% - o 8-15 days to liquidate: 30% - Hedging - o Maximum gross exposure: 135% - o Maximum net exposure: 100% - o Minimum net exposure: 75% - o Derivatives may be used for managing interest rate, volatility, term structure, country, currency and sector exposures - o Derivative instruments will be limited to liquid instruments actively traded on major exchanges, or, if over-the-counter, executed with major dealers. Such instruments may include : LCDX, CDX, single name CDS, iTraxx, ETFs and other instruments (including swaptions, puts, calls, forwards, options referencing rates, F/X, equity securities, commodities or debt) for the purposes of hedging risk and efficiently transferring existing portfolio exposure.

APPENDIX: PRIVATE GROWTH COMPONENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	44
2. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES.....	45
A. PORTFOLIO CONSTRUCTION	45
B. TARGET ALLOCATION	45
C. BENCHMARKING / RETURN TARGETS.....	45
D. RISK MANAGEMENT	46

APPENDIX
PRIVATE EQUITY SUB-COMPONENT
NON-CORE REAL ESTATE SUB-COMPONENT

1. Program Management

Responsibilities

The Private Growth program shall be implemented and monitored through the coordinated efforts of the Board of Trustees ("Board of Trustees" or "Board") of the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS"), the ERS investment staff ("Investment Staff"), the ERS general investment consultant ("General Investment Consultant"), the ERS private equity consultant ("Private Equity Consultant"), the ERS real estate consultant ("Real Estate Consultant"), and the ERS specialty managers ("Specialty Managers"). Specific responsibilities that fall outside the general responsibilities highlighted in Section B.5. are listed below:

Specific Responsibilities: Board of Trustees

Investment Selection

- a. Evaluate all proposed activities or investments that may fall outside the parameters and direction of the annual Strategic Plans;
- b. Mediate any disputes regarding investment selection that may take place between Investment Staff, the Private Equity Consultant(s) and/or Specialty Managers

2. Investment Objectives

A. Portfolio Construction

The ERS has determined that, over the long term, inclusion of private markets investments (private equity, non-core private real estate, certain private debt opportunities, etc.) would enhance the ERS's expected portfolio investment characteristics. Specifically, as a result of the possibility of enhanced rates of return over publicly traded securities and returns that have a relatively low correlation with those associated with other major strategic classes, the use of private equity investments tends to increase the portfolio's overall long-term expected real return, and reduce year to year portfolio volatility.

Private growth investments of the ERS shall be made in a manner consistent with the fiduciary standards of the prudent expert rule: (1) for the sole interest of the ERS's participants and their beneficiaries; and, (2) to safeguard and diversify the Private Growth portfolio. The selection and management of Private Growth assets will be guided to preserve investment capital and to maintain prudent diversification of assets and management responsibility. The diversification objective is required to manage overall market risk and the specific risks inherent in any single investment or management selection.

B. Target Allocation

The allocation of ERS assets to Private Growth investments shall remain within the limits authorized by the Board of Trustees. As of July 2015, the long-term target allocation of 29% of the Broad Growth class was adopted by the Board of Trustees (based on net asset value of allocated capital). Allocated capital will be defined as invested capital (based on market value). The Board of Trustees recognizes that it will be necessary to make capital commitments in excess of the target allocation in order to achieve and maintain progress toward its long-term target.

The goal of the ERS is to spread out the timing of new commitments so as to avoid an undue concentration of commitments in any one year. Over the long-term, it is expected that barring any unforeseen events approximately equal amounts of new funding will be committed each fiscal year to garner the benefits of vintage year diversification.

C. Benchmarking / Return Targets

The ERS shall use the following rate of return tests to evaluate the performance of the Private Growth portfolio:

Total Return (Realized and Unrealized Gain/Loss plus Income)

3. Over rolling 10-year periods, the total Private Growth portfolio is expected to generate a minimum total dollar-weighted rate of return (internal rate of return or IRR) that exceeds an equivalent public global equity return (MSCI ACWI IMI) by 200 basis points ("bps") per year, net of all investment management fees and expenses
4. Any individual fund investment is expected to produce a commensurate return that contributes to the overall Private Growth portfolio return objectives
5. The ERS will also measure the portfolio employing a time-weighted rate of return calculation
6. The primary investment strategies included in the allocation will provide the opportunity for long term capital gains. The allocation will include investment

strategies that provide an element of predictable cash flow to the ERS that is not dependent on non-recurring events such as the permanent disposition of assets

7. The portfolio and individual investments shall also be benchmarked against generally accepted and utilized private equity or non-core real estate benchmarks (e.g., published by Preqin, Inc., NCREIF, Venture Economics Inc., etc.).

D. Risk Management

The selection and management of assets in the Private Growth portfolio will be guided to generate a high level of risk adjusted return, to provide a moderate amount of current income, and to maintain prudent diversification of assets and specific investments.

With private growth investments, there is an inherent risk that the actual return of capital, gains and income will vary from the amounts expected. The ERS shall manage the investment risk associated with private growth investments in several ways:

1. Strategic Structure

- a. Allocation by strategic component. The Private Growth component consists of three segments: (i) private equity, (ii) non-core real estate, and (iii) other private investments. Descriptions and characteristics of these segments are discussed in the appendix to this section. The allowable allocation range for Private Equity is 50% to 100% of total Private Growth; and the allowable range for Non Core Real Estate is 0% to 50% of total Private Growth.
- b. Commitment pacing into each segment over time. It is expected that the private equity component will have scheduled annual commitments that are a multiple of the non-core real estate commitments. However, certain annual commitment amounts among these segments may vary significantly, depending upon the capital investment opportunities within each component.

2. Manager Selection / Institutional Quality

- c. All assets must be of institutional investment quality. Institutional quality will be defined as being of a quality whereby the investment would be considered acceptable by other prudent institutional investors (e.g. insurance company general accounts and separate accounts, commercial banks and savings institutions, public employee retirement systems, corporate employee benefit plans - domestic and foreign, and other tax-exempt institutions).
- d. It shall be expected that “foundation managers” to the ERS private equity portfolio (that is, are expected to comprise a significant subset of total ERS private growth assets) periodically report to the Board of Trustees and/or Investment Staff on the progress of ERS investments under their management.

APPENDIX: PRIVATE EQUITY SUB-COMPONENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. OBJECTIVES & STRUCTURE.....	48
A. BENCHMARKING / RETURN TARGETS.....	48
B. INVESTMENT STRUCTURES.....	48
C. INVESTMENT STRATEGIES	49
D. DIVERSIFICATION REQUIREMENTS	49
2. IMPLEMENTATION	52
A. ANNUAL STRATEGIC PLAN.....	52
B. INVESTMENT APPROVAL PROCESS.....	52
C. MONITORING AND REPORTING.....	52

1. Investment Objectives & Structure of the Private Equity Program

A. Benchmarking/Return Targets

The ERS shall use the following rate of return tests to evaluate the performance of the Private Equity sub-component portfolio:

Total Return (Realized and Unrealized Gain/Loss plus Income)

8. Over rolling 10-year periods, the total Private Equity portfolio is expected to generate a minimum total dollar-weighted rate of return (internal rate of return or IRR) that exceeds an equivalent public global equity return (MSCI ACWI IMI) by 200 basis points ("bps") per year, net of all investment management fees and expenses
9. Any individual fund investment is expected to produce a commensurate return that contributes to the overall Private Equity portfolio return objectives
10. The ERS will also measure the portfolio employing a time-weighted rate of return calculation
11. The primary investment strategies included in the allocation will provide the opportunity for long term capital gains. The allocation will include investment strategies that provide an element of predictable cash flow to the ERS that is not dependent on non-recurring events such as the permanent disposition of assets

The portfolio and individual investments shall also be benchmarked against generally accepted and utilized private equity or non-core real estate benchmarks (e.g., published by Preqin, Inc., Venture Economics Inc., etc.).

B. Investment Structures

The following are considered allowable investment structures for the private equity program. It shall be noted that the Private Equity Consultant or Specialty Manager are expected to act as fiduciaries on behalf of the ERS and the investment structures mentioned below must be within accordance of the investment policies set forth in this Manual and the annual Strategic Plan. Such investment activity is subject to active review by the Board of Trustees and Investment Staff on a regular basis.

1. Co/Direct Investments: Co-investments may be sourced by the Private Equity Consultant, Specialty Manager, or Investment Staff, and must be approved by the Board of Trustees
2. Primary Investments in Private Equity Funds: Capital commitments to limited partnerships and/or limited liability companies established for the purpose of private equity investment are managed through the Private Equity Consultant or a Specialty Manager
3. Secondary Investments: Purchasing an existing interest in a private equity fund (generally at a discount) is managed through the Private Equity Consultant or a Specialty Manager
4. Separate Accounts: investment vehicles typically set up for a single limited partner where the investment manager constructs a diversified portfolio of private market investments that are tailored specifically to the needs and objectives of the investor. Separate accounts should offer the ERS access to economics that are below generally prevailing rates and/or target strategies that are traditionally difficult for the ERS to access directly (e.g., Venture Capital)

C. Investment Strategies

The following private equity strategies and investment types will be considered eligible for the ERS's portfolio:

5. Corporate Finance/Buyout: Partnerships/LLCs which provide funding to acquire majority or controlling interests in a business or product lines from either a public or private company. Buyout sub-strategies are classified by total capital commitments and include Small, Mid, Large and Mega buyouts
6. Fund-of-Funds: Blind pool partnerships/LLCs that evaluate, select and monitor investments in other limited partnership/LLC investments
7. Mezzanine Debt: Partnerships/LLCs which invest in unsecured or junior obligations in financings. These generally take the form of subordinated debentures or preferred stock. They typically earn a current coupon or dividend and have warrants on common stock or conversion features
8. Distressed Debt: Partnerships/LLCs which invest in non-investment grade privately placed debt securities. Common sub-strategies include Distressed For Control, Non-Control and Trading
9. Project Finance: Partnerships/LLCs which invest in industrial leveraged or unleveraged lease or project financings. These can include participation in equity, mezzanine, or senior debt investments. Investments should be made after the development phase, as part of the project's permanent financing, when projects are going operational
10. Special Situations: Partnerships/LLCs with investment strategies which have gained an institutional following, but where sporadic opportunities do not justify a separate long-term strategic allocation. Categories includes partnerships/LLCs which make strategic block investments, have very broad mandates, focus on restructuring/recovery or focus on specific industries or which seek to exploit opportunities created by changing industry trends or governmental regulations
11. Venture Capital: Investments in start-up companies generally exhibiting promising potential and/or high-growth characteristics. Such investments generally exhibit minimal leverage and can consist of the following stages: Seed/Early, Middle, Late-Stage and Growth Equity
12. Other: Partnerships/LLCs which invest in publicly-traded securities or which employ strategies different from those cited above such as, hedge fund strategies, commodity trading, post-venture equities, investments in commercial leases, and other non-traditional strategies. The purchase of secondary partnership/LLC interests is also allowed

D. Diversification Requirements

The private equity portfolio shall be diversified as to investment strategy, timing of investment, size and life cycle of investment, industry sector, investment sponsor organization (e.g., general partner group), capital structure and geographical location. Diversification reduces the impact on the portfolio of any one investment or any single investment style to the extent that an adversity affecting any one particular area will not impact a disproportionate share of the total portfolio.

These limits are subject to waiver on a case-by-case basis by the Board of Trustees. It is also recognized that during the portfolio development and wind-down stages the full investment parameters may not, of necessity, be met.

The scope and size of the ERS program is such that significant investments in fewer, more concentrated “foundation” managers are preferred to smaller, more numerous managers. While ERS has not set a minimum dollar amount per partnership/LLC, the Private Equity Consultant and/or Specialty Manager will be charged with deploying the capital efficiently, such that funding targets are achieved with a minimal number of partnership/LLC holdings. Long-term diversification targets among eligible investment strategies will be set forth in the annual Strategic Plan document, and reviewed and updated as necessary.

1. Geographic

Over the long-term, the ERS portfolio should seek portfolio diversification with regard to major regional areas both domestically (e.g., Northeast, Mid-Atlantic, Southeast, Midwest/Plains, Southwest/Rockies, West Coast, Pacific Northwest), and internationally (e.g., Europe, Asia Pacific, South and Latin America, Middle East and Africa).

The portfolio shall primarily target investments domiciled within North America. In line with the ERS’s total international allocation, the portfolio shall seek to limit international investments (outside of North America) by targeting no more than 35% of the private equity investment allocation to such investments. The currency exposure to the ERS from the non-dollar aspect of the allocation is expected to be negligible.

2. Industry

The ERS portfolio will seek to diversify by industry sector (as outlined through the Global Industry Classification Standard) and shall target that no one industry classification represent more than 35% of the private equity portfolio.

3. Life Cycle

Commitments to partnership/LLC investments generally will be staged over time. It is the long-term goal of ERS to spread out investment timing such that new commitments will be made each fiscal year. This policy will have the effect of dollar cost averaging the ERS’s portfolio over business cycles to help insulate the portfolio from event risk.

4. Strategic

The private equity portfolio shall target that no single private equity investment sub-strategy (as highlighted in Section II(f) above) comprise more than 50% of the total allocation.

5. General Partner

The ERS portfolio will seek to diversify by issuer of limited partnership/LLC securities, and other specific investments sponsors. No more than 20% of the ERS’s private equity portfolio net asset value will be invested with any one investment sponsor organization.

It is the intention of ERS to keep the total holdings of the portfolio to a reasonable number. Given the significant total dollar size of the ERS’s private equity net asset value target, large concentrated investments in fewer partnerships/LLCs, are preferred to smaller investments across numerous partnership/LLC securities.

6. Single Investment

No single private equity commitment shall comprise more than 100bps of total ERS assets under management or greater than 20% of targeted annual commitment pace per the annual Strategic Plan. An exception to this limitation may be offered for separate accounts, subject to approval by the Board of Trustees.

7. Limited Partner

The ERS is permitted to own up to 20% of any particular partnership/LLC subject to the General Partner limitation (item v) above.

2. Implementation of Private Equity Program

A. Annual Strategic Plan

1. Annually, the Private Equity Consultant and Specialty Managers (if applicable), in conjunction with Investment Staff, will prepare a Strategic Plan which reviews the current status of the portfolio, recent historical and prospective market conditions, and proposes the actions to be taken over the next approximately twelve month period. This document will recommend general capital allocations to each investment strategy and the rationale and expectations for inclusion
2. The annual Strategic Plan will then be presented to the Board of Trustees for approval

B. Investment Approval Process

The following steps shall be followed in order for the ERS to commit to any prospective private equity investment opportunity:

1. Private Equity Consultant sources and performs comprehensive due diligence on attractive investment opportunities consistent with criteria set forth in the annual Strategic Plan
2. If, as a fiduciary of the ERS, the Private Equity Consultant determines that the investment merits a commitment from the ERS, the Private Equity Consultant will take the following steps:
 - Discuss with Investment Staff the key findings during due diligence, including investment merits, risks and key conclusions
 - Follow-up with Investment Staff on additional requests for information based on this discussion and complete an Investment Disclosure Form
 - In conjunction with the ERS's legal review process, facilitate legal negotiation and closing into the investment opportunity
3. The Board of Trustees shall be notified in the event of a disagreement between Investment Staff and the Private Equity Consultant on an investment recommendation
4. The Specialty Manager (if applicable) will be expected to operate on a discretionary basis
 - The Specialty Manager is to operate under the oversight of and provide regular updates to the Board of Trustees, Staff and the Private Equity Consultant

C. Monitoring and Reporting

1. Reporting System

There shall be a quarterly reporting and monitoring system for the entire portfolio by the Private Equity Consultant. The monitoring shall include asset/risk allocation and portfolio performance in sufficient detail to identify situations of underperformance, diversification deficiencies and conflicts of interest. Due to the large number of funds, the ERS investment staff will employ a sampling methodology to verify that the Private Equity Consultant is adequately executing the monitoring program and detecting major performance issues within the private equity portfolio.

2. Performance Measurement

The Private Equity Consultant and Specialty Manager(s) will provide cash flow, valuation, and any other requested information to Investment Staff and the Private Equity Consultant quarterly, and the ERS's custodian bank ("custodian") on a monthly

basis, and will notify Investment Staff of any instances of materially different carrying values from those reported by general partners.

Performance will be calculated on both a time-weighted and dollar-weighted (internal rate of return or IRR) basis, with primary emphasis being placed on the internal rate of return. The rate of return calculations will be net of all partnership/LLC fees and expenses, but gross of Private Equity Consultant and/or Specialty Manager fees and expenses. So that the performance numbers reported by the manager and the custodian are the same, the manager will be responsible for reviewing the custodian's figures as to timing, amount, value of in-kind securities at distribution and reported net asset value, and reconciling and explaining any discrepancies.

Investment Staff and/or the appropriate designated retained Private Equity Consultant will provide performance measurement information, if requested by the Board, on all other private markets investments outside of the authority of the Private Equity Consultant or Specialty Manager(s).

In-kind Distributions: Partnerships/LLCs will be valued on the distribution price of the in-kind security or other valuation method stipulated in the partnership/LLC membership agreement. Any change from distribution price to realized price of the in-kind distributions will then be monitored as a separate component of the total portfolio return.

Benchmarks: For IRR calculations, the Vintage Year methodology developed by Prequin, inc. and/or Venture Economics, Inc. will be used for purposes of performance comparisons to the industry. For time-weighted returns, comparable publicly traded market indicators (such as small cap indices) will be employed.

APPENDIX: NON-CORE REAL ESTATE SUB-COMPONENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES.....	55
A. INVESTMENTS IN REAL ESTATE	55
B. NON CORE STRATEGIC ALLOCATION	55
C. NON CORE PORTFOLIO RETURN OBJECTIVES	55
2. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	56
A. OVERVIEW	56
B. PARTICIPANT ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	56
C. ANNUAL STRATEGIC PLAN.....	56
D. NON CORE PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION	57
E. INVESTMENT AND RISK MANAGEMENT	59
3. REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT PROCESS	60
4. CONTROL AND MONITORING SYSTEMS.....	60

1. Non Core Real Estate Investment Objectives

A. Investments In Real Estate

The Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS") completed a strategic allocation study for the investment of its assets. This analysis demonstrated that, over the long term, inclusion of investments in private equity real estate and debt positions in real estate properties would enhance the ERS's expected portfolio investment characteristics while reducing expected total portfolio volatility.

In general, the ERS desires to obtain the optimum return on the portfolio consistent with the assumption of prudent risk. While safety of principal is given primary consideration, the ERS recognizes the need to use active asset management strategies in order to obtain the highest attainable total investment return (income plus appreciation) within the ERS's framework of prudence and managed risk.

Non core real estate investments of ERS shall be made in a manner consistent with the fiduciary standards of the prudent person rule: (1) to safeguard and diversify the non core real estate portfolio; and, (2) for the sole interest of the participants and their beneficiaries. The selection of investment managers and development of investment policy will be guided to enhance diversification within the portfolio of the ERS's non core real estate investment program ("Non Core Real Estate Investment Program") thereby limiting exposure to any one investment, organization, real estate property type and geographic region (Refer to Section II: Program Management).

1. Real Estate Defined - Real estate assets are defined as those investments that are unleveraged or leveraged, private equity or debt positions in real property. The ownership structure(s) should be consistent with any rules, regulations, or law, as applicable, governing the ERS. For the Non Core Real Estate Program, the ERS will utilize discretionary commingled fund investments.

B. Non Core Real Estate Strategic Allocation

Noncore real estate allocations will be established and managed via scheduled annual commitment pacing approved as a result of the annual strategic plan (see item 2.C. below). As a segment of the larger Private Growth component, commitment pacing will be influenced by Non Core Real Estate's potential to contribute long-term risk-adjusted returns relative to that of Private Equity, the other (and larger) component of Private Growth. Non Core Real Estate is not allowed to exceed 50% of the Private Growth component, based on the market value of current investments.

C. Portfolio Return Objectives

The noncore real estate return objectives will follow their respective assignments as detailed in Broad Growth Section D.3. Return Objectives & Risk Profile.

2. Non Core Real Estate Program Management

A. Overview

In compliance with current ERS investment philosophy, the Non Core Real Estate Investment Program will primarily utilize discretionary commingled fund investment vehicles that are sponsored by real estate investment managers ("Investment Managers"). Under this program, the Investment Managers acquire, operate and dispose of real estate assets in accordance with the fund documents for specified commingled funds. These documents typically describe the acceptable property types, geographic restrictions, investment structures, leverage and other specific investment parameters. Commingled fund documents typically refer to the fund's offering memorandum or private placement memorandum, limited partnership or LLC membership agreement, and subscription agreement. The commingled funds' activities will be reviewed annually by Investment Staff, Real Estate Consultant, and the Board of Trustees (Refer to Section IV)

B. Participant Roles and Responsibilities

The ERS's Non Core Real Estate Investment Program shall be implemented and monitored through the coordinated efforts of the Board of Trustees; through the Investment Staff; the ERS's general investment consultant ("General Investment Consultant"); the ERS's real estate consultant ("Real Estate Consultant"); and the Investment Manager(s). Specific responsibilities are listed below:

Investment Manager - Qualified real estate organizations, registered as Investment Advisors under the 1940 Act that provide institutional real estate investment management services to the ERS. ERS may invest in commingled fund vehicles that are not registered, however, it is preferred that the commingled fund be sponsored and/or managed by a Registered Investment Advisor.

Commingled Fund Manager Responsibilities – The commingled fund Investment Manager, acting as a fiduciary on behalf of ERS, acquires, manages and disposes of real estate properties and/or originates or acquires, manages, and realizes upon real estate debt investments in accordance with the terms of the investment vehicle documents.

C. Annual Strategic Plan

1. Annually, the Real Estate Consultant, in conjunction with Investment Staff, will prepare a Strategic Plan which reviews the current status of the portfolio, recent historical and prospective market conditions, and proposes the actions to be taken over the next approximately twelve-month period. This document will recommend general capital allocations to the Non Core Real Estate Program and the rationale and expectations for inclusion.
2. The annual Strategic Plan will then be presented to the Board of Trustees for approval and will typically take place in conjunction with the presentation of the Core Real Estate Strategic Plan.

D. Non Core Real Estate Portfolio Composition

Non core real estate investments represent equity or debt investments in those properties and/or investment strategies that require specialized acquisition and management expertise or skill to mitigate the business and leasing risk that may be associated with individual investments. Non core investments which may be referred to as Value Added or Opportunistic have greater volatility compared to core investments and as such are expected to provide yields higher than those associated with core investments.

Value Added – Value added investments include equity or debt investments in institutional quality assets that offer the opportunity to enhance value through rehabilitation, redevelopment, development, lease-up or repositioning. A significant portion of return is from appreciation and includes moderately higher leverage than core. Value added investments typically exhibit one or more of the following characteristics:

- Properties located in primary as well as secondary and tertiary markets which may not be economically diversified and may have accompanying susceptibility to imbalance of demand and supply;
- Traditional as well as non-traditional property types including hotels, motels, senior housing, student housing, manufactured and residential housing;
- Properties that are undermanaged with specific problems that require specialized management skills;
- Properties that are less than 70% leased upon purchase or where more than 30% of leases expire in the first three years of purchase
- Properties which are considered to be in a “work out” mode;
- Properties involving significant appreciation, lease-up, development and/or redevelopment risks;
- Properties using moderate leverage between 50% and 65%;
- Investments in institutional quality properties located in mature real estate markets showing high levels of market transparency outside of the United States and Canada;
- Total gross return expectations are between 11% and 13%

Opportunistic – Opportunistic investments include equity or debt investments in real estate properties, real estate operating companies and other investment vehicles that offer the opportunity to capitalize on the disequilibrium of the real estate markets caused by dramatic shifts in capital flows or other fundamental real estate characteristics. Opportunistic investments not only include distressed assets in need of lease up but also assets that provide returns from financial restructuring. Opportunistic investments typically exhibit one or more of the following characteristics:

- Strategies that seek to exploit inefficiencies in the capital and real estate markets
- Strategies that involve financing or acquisition of real estate assets, operating companies, portfolio of real estate assets
- Properties with substantial leasing, development and entitlement risk
- Distressed assets
- Distressed debt
- Major financial re-structuring required

- High leverage of between 65% and 75%
- Investments in emerging real estate markets driven by growth and continued improvements in market transparency, located outside of the United States and Canada
- Total gross return expectations are in excess of 15%

E. Investments and Risk Management

The ERS shall manage the investment risk associated with non core real estate in several ways:

1. **Institutional Quality** - All assets within the Non Core portfolio must be of institutional investment quality as evidenced by a history of institutional investment in similar properties; expert analysis which supports the economic viability of the market; high quality construction and design features; and a current or potentially competitive position within the property's immediate market area.
2. **Ownership Structure** - The ownership structure for Non Core investments includes leveraged and unleveraged equity and debt investments owned indirectly by ERS on a pro rata basis through institutional-quality commingled funds. The ownership structure of non core assets within commingled funds will be governed by the fund documents. When dealing with non core investments that are directly owned, Operating Partners shall be added to the list of "Suitable Investment Partners."
3. **Leverage** – Within the Non Core segment, it is expected that significant amounts of leverage may be utilized in order to enhance yields of the various investments and/or facilitate diversification of a specific commingled fund. In aggregate, the ERS Non Core portfolio of commingled funds will have a maximum debt limit of 75% of aggregated assets. Depending on the strategies of specific commingled funds, the debt level of a specific commingled fund may exceed the 75% level.
5. **Manager Concentration** – ERS shall limit its exposure to any single manager. No single Investment Manager shall be permitted to manage more than 35% of the total allocation to Non Core real estate at the time of investment (based upon total committed capital).
6. **Investment Size** – The ERS's investments in a single commingled fund shall not exceed 20% of the total net market value of the commingled fund at the time of investment. If the commingled fund is in the process raising assets (versus being an open-ended fund), the 20% threshold will be based on target fund size.

3. Non Core Real Estate Investment Process

The following steps shall be followed in order for the ERS to commit to any prospective non core real estate investment opportunity:

1. Real Estate Consultant sources and performs comprehensive due diligence on attractive investment opportunities consistent with criteria set forth in the annual Strategic Plan.
2. If, as a fiduciary of the ERS, the Real Estate Consultant determines that the investment merits a commitment from the ERS, the Real Estate Consultant will take the following steps:
 - Discuss with Investment Staff the key findings during due diligence, including investment merits, risks and key conclusions;
 - Follow-up with Investment Staff on additional requests for information based on this discussion and complete an Investment Disclosure Form;
 - In conjunction with the ERS's legal review process, facilitate legal negotiation and closing into the investment opportunity.
3. Upon successful review of the investment by the Real Estate Consultant and Investment Staff, the investment shall be recommended to the Board of Trustees for approval. This recommendation shall contain a summary of the due diligence and a prospective commitment level for the investment.
4. The Investment Manager of the recommended commingled fund will be expected to operate on a discretionary basis.
 - The Investment Manager of each commingled fund is to operate under the oversight of and provide regular updates to the Board of Trustees, Staff and the Real Estate Consultant.

4. Monitoring and Reporting

1. Reporting System

There shall be a comprehensive reporting and monitoring system for the entire portfolio, Real Estate Consultant, Investment Manager(s) of commingled funds, and individual investments. Situations of underperforming investments, portfolio diversification deficiencies from the Policies & Procedures, and conflicts of interest can then be identified, facilitating active portfolio management.

2. Performance Measurement

The Real Estate Consultant and Investment Manager(s) will provide cash flow, valuation, and any other requested information to Investment Staff and the Real Estate Consultant quarterly, and the ERS's custodian bank ("custodian") on a monthly basis, and will notify Investment Staff of any instances of materially different carrying values from those reported by Investment Manager(s)/general partner(s).

Performance will be calculated on both a time-weighted and dollar-weighted (internal rate of return or IRR) basis, with primary emphasis being placed on the internal rate of return. The rate of return calculations will be net of all fund/partnership/LLC fees and expenses, but gross of Real Estate Consultant fees and expenses. So that the performance numbers reported by the manager and the custodian are the same, the Investment Manager(s) will be responsible for reviewing the custodian's figures as to

timing, amount, value of in-kind securities at distribution and reported net asset value, and reconciling and explaining any discrepancies.

Benchmarks: For IRR calculations, a Vintage Year methodology will be used for purposes of performance comparisons to the industry. For time-weighted returns, comparable publicly traded market indicators may be employed.



PRINCIPAL PROTECTION PROGRAM

SECTION: E

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. OVERVIEW	1
A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1
B. PURPOSE	1
C. RISK FACTOR EXPOSURES	1
2. CLASS STRUCTURE	2
A. MODIFICATIONS TO CLASS STRUCTURE	2
B. MANAGEMENT OF CLASS	2
C. MANAGERS' ALLOCATIONS	2
3. RETURN & RISK OBJECTIVES	4
A. CLASS RETURN BENCHMARK	4
B. CLASS RISK PROFILE	4
4. MANAGER INVESTMENT GUIDELINES	5
A. PRINCIPAL PROTECTION MANAGERS	5
APPENDIX	
DERIVATIVES POLICY	10
WATCH CRITERIA AND IMPLIED EXCESS RETURNS	11

E.1. Overview

A. General Description

The Principal Protection class consists of investment strategies and assets that are largely exposed and/or susceptible to changes in interest rates and/or inflation, while only minimally exposed to the equity risk premium. Such investments typically contain relatively low levels of risk and exhibit lower volatility than other strategic classes. Investments within the Principal Protection class are expected to produce relatively low levels of returns commensurate with their relatively lower risk profile. In addition, periodic income will likely be a material portion of the Principal Protection class's investment return.

B. Purpose

The Principal Protection class is expected to perform two functions. First, the Principal Protection class is expected to provide consistent, stable returns during all phases of an investment cycle. Second, the Principal Protection class is expected to preserve principal during periods when investments in the Broad Growth class are experiencing significant drawdowns/reductions in value. There may be instances when the correlation between Principal Protection investments and Broad Growth investments are positive (e.g., during a period of rapid rises in interest rates), but such periods should be relatively rare. Over long investment horizons (i.e., greater than 10 years), the Principal Protection class is expected to maintain its purchasing power, producing nominal returns that are near, or slightly exceed, the rate of inflation.

An objective of the Principal Protection class is to capture a spectrum of risk premiums/risk factors that are unrelated to and/or offset the behavior of the equity risk premium.

C. Risk Factor Exposures

Major

- *Interest Rate Risk*

Minor

- *Inflation Risk*
- *Liquidity Risk*

E.2. Class Structure

A. Modifications to Component Structure

Currently, the Principal Protection class is a single-component class. Modifications to the Principal Protection class's structure can take four forms:

- v. Adding or deleting a specific component;
- vi. Adding or deleting a specific investment strategy within a specific component;
- vii. Establishing strategy allocation levels and ranges;
- viii. Establishing allocation levels and ranges among the components (if needed).

Modifications to the Principal Protection class's structure will occur only with approval of the Board of Trustees.

B. Management of Class

To manage the assets assigned to the Principal Protection class, the Board of Trustees ("Board of Trustees" or "Board") of the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS") utilizes active management. Per policy, the Board delegates the manager selection process to the ERS's general investment consultant ("General Investment Consultant") and ERS investment staff ("Investment Staff"), but retains final decision authority for selecting managers for a specific investment mandate.

Within the class, assets are allocated across a series of mandates and/or investment styles. In combination, these mandates and styles capture a broad, representative sampling of the available investment opportunity set within the class. The mandate/style allocations for the Principal Protection class are as follows:

Principal Protection Allocation Policy

Principal Protection – 100%			
U.S. Intermediate Fixed – 55%		Global Intermediate Fixed – 45%	
Within U.S. Intermediate Fixed		Within Global Intermediate Fixed	
Passive	0%	Passive	0%
Active	100%	Active	100%

Investment Staff is responsible for reporting to the Board strategy/style allocation levels that vary materially from their allocation targets.

C. Class Managers and Managers' Allocations

To manage the assets allocated to each strategic class, the Board delegates investment authority to external investment managers ("investment managers"). The ERS's general investment consultant and Investment Staff have joint authority for identifying and selecting investment manager candidates for specific investment mandates. The Board has final authority over the selection of specific managers for each mandate. Investment Staff has the authority to manage the allocation to each investment manager. Under this authority, Investment Staff may reduce funding to one or more specific manager(s) and/or increase funding to one or more specific manager(s) as long as the risk profile of the

Principal Protection class is maintained. The manager allocations within the Principal Protection class are as follows:

Principal Protection Class Manager Allocation Policy

Principal Protection – 100%	
U.S. Intermediate Fixed – 55%	Global Intermediate Fixed – 45%
Within U.S. Intermediate Fixed	Within Global Intermediate Fixed
Active – First Hawaiian 50%	Active – Eaton Vance 100%
Active – Bank of Hawaii 50%	

Staff is responsible for reporting to the Board manager allocation levels that vary materially from their allocation targets.

E.3. Return Objectives & Risk Profile

A. Class Return Benchmarks

The ERS utilizes the target benchmark below to monitor the performance results of the Principal Protection class:

45% Bloomberg Barclays Capital Global Intermediate Aggregate ex-Credit Index (Hedged)

55% Bloomberg Barclays Capital U.S. Intermediate Aggregate ex-Credit Index

The Principal Protection class portfolio is expected to outperform the above blended benchmark, net of fees, over a full investment cycle. An appropriate measure of an investment cycle would be rolling 5-year periods. The Principal Protection class portfolio should outperform its benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods.

B. Class Risk Profile

In aggregate, the Principal Protection class is the ERS's most stable investment class and is the class that should be the least sensitive to varying economic growth trends. Based on current capital market assumptions and the Principal Protection class's long-term structure, there is an extremely low probability that this class will lose any of its capital within the next five years. This absence of potential volatility is meant to complement the high volatility associated with the Broad Growth class. The key tradeoff is that the long-term expected return of the Principal Protection class is significantly lower than that of the Broad Growth class.

The ERS is expected to manage the Principal Protection class portfolios by taking active risk (tracking error) around the respective benchmarks discussed under Section E.3.A. above. Active risk within the broader class is the aggregation of several risks taken/accepted by Investment Staff and/or ERS's external investment managers as they implement the class's portfolios. Types of active risk include: security selection risk, sector/style bias risk, manager weighting risk, and benchmark misfit risk. The allowable active risk range for the aggregate Principal Protection class is 1.0% - 3.0%/year.

E.4. Manager Investment Guidelines

All investments and investment managers are subject to Section 88-119 (Investments), Hawai'i Revised Statutes, the Derivatives Policy and Watch Criteria in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:

A. Principal Protection Class

US Intermediate Fixed Income

Manager(s):	First Hawaiian Bank Bank of Hawaii
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Class:	Principal Protection
Benchmark:	BB U.S. Intermediate Aggregate ex-Credit
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	2.0% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 35%; systematic factors: maximum: 65%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Rating agencies: Moody's, Standard & Poor's, and Fitch - Securities rated by all three agencies are assigned the middle rating - o For example, for a security to be rated A it must be rated at least A by two of the three agencies - Securities rated by only two agencies are assigned the most conservative rating - Securities rated by only one agency are assigned that rating - Minimum issuance size is \$100 million Excludes Agency MBS - Specific security-type limits: - o Summary concentration comments: Concentration limits should be determined exclusive of explicit currency and/or currency derivative positions. Sector, rating, and other allocations shall be compared to equivalent allocation levels of the appropriate <i>unhedged</i> benchmark. For example, if a manager holds a 5% position of debt issued in South Africa, holds a (2%) short position in the Rand, and the unhedged benchmark weighting of South Africa is 1%, then the 5% unhedged position counts against Emerging Markets limitation and the manager is 4% overweighted in South Africa. Separately, a 3% currency exposure (5% less 2%) counts against the absolute currency exposure constraint. - o Individual issuers shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value at time of purchase Excludes Government Supported securities. Specific mortgage pools and trusts are considered separate issuers, and each tranche within a CMO is considered a separate issue. ▪ Government Supported = Supranationals, U.S. Treasuries, sovereign debt of OECD governments, U.S. agencies and government sponsored enterprises, and equivalently-rated agencies of OECD governments. - o CMOs and asset-backed securities: minimum of AAA rating - o Preferred stock and converted common stock: no more than 10% of portfolio; converted stock not held more than 180 days - o Non-U.S. Dollar Denominated Max. 10% - o Emerging Markets (all currencies) Max. 10% Manager uses the World Bank's definition for emerging markets,

	which is based on a GNP per capita calculation. ○ Private Placements Max. 10% Excludes 144A ○ Convertible Securities Max. 0% ○ Non-U.S. Agency CMO Max. 10% - Quality: ○ Non-Investment Grade / Unrated = 0% - Non-Benchmark Markets (ex cash): ○ Non-Benchmark = 0-20% Benchmark markets are based on currency denomination and security type. - Foreign Currency: ○ Max. Net* = 10% ○ Max. Gross* = 20% - Note: Managers are required to segregate and summarize explicit currency exposures in the reporting process - Prohibited Securities: Mortgage Derivatives (IOs / Pos / Inverse Floaters), Re-REMICs
--	--

*Net foreign currency exposure is the amount of offsetting currency exposure versus a portfolio's or benchmark's cash market security positions. For example, a local-market sector amounting to a 5% portfolio weighting offset by a (5%) short position in the commensurate local currency would result in a zero net foreign currency exposure. Net foreign currency exposure will be measured as the absolute value of all country-level net currency positions (long and short) versus the U.S. Dollar. Both long and short foreign currency positions may be held without owning securities denominated in such currencies. Gross foreign currency exposure will be measured as the absolute value of all country-level currency positions (long and short) versus the U.S. Dollar. Both long and short foreign currency positions may be held without owning securities denominated in such currencies.

Global Intermediate Fixed Income

Manager(s):	Eaton Vance
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Class:	Principal Protection
Benchmark:	BB Global Intermediate Aggregate ex. Credit Index (hedged)
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	3.5% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 20%; systematic factors: maximum: 80%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Rating agencies: Moody's, Standard & Poor's, and Fitch - Issuers rated by all three agencies are assigned the middle rating ○ For example, for a security to be rated A it must be rated at least A by two of the three agencies - Issuers rated by only two agencies are assigned the most conservative rating - Issuers rated by only one agency are assigned that rating - Minimum issuance size is \$100 million - Specific security-type limits: ○ Summary concentration comments: Concentration limits should be determined exclusive of explicit currency and/or currency derivative positions. Sector, rating, and other allocations shall be compared to equivalent allocation levels of the appropriate <i>unhedged</i> benchmark. For example, if a manager holds a 5% position of debt issued in South Africa, holds a (2%) short position in the Rand, and the unhedged benchmark weighting of South

	Africa is 1%, then the 5% unhedged position counts against Emerging Markets limitation and the manager is 4% overweighted in South Africa. Separately, a 3% currency exposure (5% less 2%) counts against the absolute currency exposure constraint. ○ Individual issuers shall not exceed 5% of the portfolio value at time of purchase Excludes Government Supported securities. Specific mortgage pools and trusts are considered separate issuers, and each tranche within a CMO is considered a separate issue. ▪ Government Supported = Supranationals, U.S. Treasuries, AAA rated sovereign debt, sovereign debt of OECD governments, U.S. agencies and government sponsored enterprises, and equivalently-rated agencies of OECD governments. ○ CMOs and asset-backed securities: minimum of AAA rating ○ Preferred stock and converted common stock: no more than 10% of portfolio; converted stock not held more than 180 days ○ Emerging Markets (all currencies) Max. 20% Manager uses the World Bank's definition for emerging markets, which is based on a GNP per capita calculation. ○ Private Placements Max. 10% Excludes 144a ○ Convertible Securities Max. 0% ○ Non-U.S. Agency CMO Max. 10% - Quality: ○ Non-Investment Grade / Unrated = 0% - Non-Benchmark Markets (ex cash): ○ Non-Benchmark = 0-40% Benchmark markets are based on currency denomination and security type. - Foreign Currency: ○ Max. Net* = 100% ○ Max. Gross* = 100% - Note: Managers are required to segregate and summarize explicit currency exposures in the reporting process - <i>Prohibited Securities:</i> Mortgage Derivatives (IOs / Pos / Inverse Floaters), Re-REMICs
--	--

*Net foreign currency exposure is the amount of offsetting currency exposure versus a portfolio's or benchmark's cash market security positions. For example, a local-market sector amounting to a 5% portfolio weighting offset by a (5%) short position in the commensurate local currency would result in a zero net foreign currency exposure. Net foreign currency exposure will be measured as the absolute value of all country-level net currency positions (long and short) versus the U.S. Dollar. Both long and short foreign currency positions may be held without owning securities denominated in such currencies. Gross foreign currency exposure will be measured as the absolute value of all country-level currency positions (long and short) versus the U.S. Dollar. Both long and short foreign currency positions may be held without owning securities denominated in such currencies.

PRINCIPAL PROTECTION: APPENDIX

Derivatives Policy

Derivatives may be used in the ERS portfolio as a substitute for a cash market security, risk control, income, cost reduction, or liquidity management. Derivatives are not permitted for purposes of speculation. **Any derivative investment not explicitly authorized below is prohibited.**

- Where derivatives are used as substitutes for a specific cash security or set of cash securities, the return volatility of the combination of the derivative and associated cash position shall be equivalent to the unleveraged cash security or securities underlying the derivative instrument.
- The notional value of the options may not exceed the total value of the underlying securities.
- Managers shall mark-to-market their derivative positions daily.
- Permitted Instruments:
 - *Futures* – bond futures, money market futures, and currency futures where the manager has the authority to invest in the underlying or deliverable cash market security.
 - *Options* – options on indices, ETFs, and bonds (including interest rate caps and floors). Options on futures, swaps, and currencies are allowed for those managers who have permission to invest in the underlying or deliverable cash market security.
 - *Currency forwards* – only those managers who have the authority to invest in the underlying cash market instrument.
 - *Swaps* – where the manager has the authority to invest in the underlying cash market instrument. Minimum counterparty rating: A-
- Futures contracts must be CTFC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission) approved and exchange traded.
- Options may be either exchange traded or over-the-counter (OTC) subject to counterparty guidelines as noted.
- Managers may purchase back options in order to close out positions.
- Counterparties to OTC traded instruments (options and forwards) must be rated investment grade or better as determined by at least one major rating agency.
- Cross-hedging is permitted for managers who are measured against a benchmark that contains non-USD securities. Additionally, these managers may also use certain developed-market currencies as proxies for otherwise illiquid emerging-market currencies. In such cases, use of such proxies will be disclosed through the ongoing reporting process. The counterparties for foreign currency derivatives must be rated A- or equivalent.
- On an annual basis, all investment managers shall provide a summary of the derivatives used and the reasons for their use. This summary shall be the basis for verification that the investment managers are generally complying with the objectives and constraints of the investment policy. The investment consultant shall elicit responses on each manager's policy in the form of a letter.
- On a daily basis the custodian bank shall examine all manager derivatives purchases for prohibited derivatives. Should any prohibited derivatives be found, the custodian bank should promptly notify Staff and instruct the manager to sell the prohibited derivatives. The custodian bank will also value and monitor all derivatives and the trades from which they emanate.

Watch Criteria and Implied Excess Returns (annualized)

		Tracking Error									
		0.50%	1.00%	1.50%	2.00%	2.50%	3.00%	3.50%	4.00%	4.50%	5.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.41%	-0.82%	-1.23%	-1.63%	-2.04%	-2.45%	-2.86%	-3.27%	-3.68%	-4.08%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.50%	0.67%	0.83%	1.00%	1.17%	1.33%	1.50%	1.67%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.17%	-0.33%	-0.50%	-0.67%	-0.85%	-1.02%	-1.20%	-1.38%	-1.55%	-1.73%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.97%	1.13%	1.28%	1.43%	1.58%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.995	0.991	0.986	0.981	0.976	0.971	0.966	0.961	0.956	0.951
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.96%	1.12%	1.27%	1.42%	1.57%

Short-Term Criteria:

Performance below the threshold for 3 consecutive months.

Medium-Term Criteria:

Performance below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

Long-Term Criteria:

VRR (Value Relative Ratio) below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

VRR = manager cumulative return / benchmark cumulative return

The Watch Thresholds and Implied Excess Returns assume an **Information Ratio of 0.33**.

Rationale:

The establishment of an assumed information ratio (excess return / tracking error) is important in order to develop consistent active risk taking evaluation criteria across the portfolio. Investors should expect a positive return to active risk taking, or they should not do it.

Absolute returns to volatility (Sharpe ratio) for a traditional 60/40 portfolio over the long-term has been between 0.3 and 0.4, and was approximately 0.33 over the 1973 to 2010 time period. Intuitively then, if an uncorrelated active strategy could be isolated, it should be expected to contribute at this level of return to volatility in order to be additive to portfolio return to risk.

There is no certainty about future active returns, correlation of those returns to market risks, distributions of those active returns, or even the future return to market risks. Given all of this uncertainty, establishing an expected information ratio requirement for active managers to evaluate their performance is useful. A 0.33 information ratio across public market strategies provides a reasonable and objective level based on the considerations outlined above.



REAL RETURN PROGRAM

SECTION: F

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. OVERVIEW	1
A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1
B. PURPOSE	1
C. RISK FACTOR EXPOSURES	1
2. CLASS STRUCTURE	2
A. COMPONENTS	2
B. MODIFICATIONS TO COMPONENT STRUCTURE	2
C. COMPONENTS' ALLOCATIONS AND ALLOCATION RANGES	3
D. MANAGEMENT OF COMPONENTS	3
E. COMPONENTS' MANAGERS & MANAGERS' ALLOCATIONS	4
3. RETURN & RISK OBJECTIVES	5
A. CLASS RETURN BENCHMARKS	5
B. CLASS RISK PROFILE	5
C. COMPONENT RISK PROFILE(S)	6
4. MANAGER INVESTMENT GUIDELINES	7
A. PUBLIC INFLATION-LINKED COMPONENT MANAGERS	7
APPENDIX	
DERIVATIVES POLICY	10
WATCH CRITERIA AND IMPLIED EXCESS RETURNS	11
TIMBER SUB-COMPONENT	12
INFRASTRUCTURE SUB-COMPONENT	24
AGRICULTURE SUB-COMPONENT	28

F.1. Overview

A. General Description

The Real Return class is expected to invest in investment strategies and assets that are largely exposed to changes in inflation and/or interest rates, while only minimally exposed to the equity risk premium. Such investments contain various levels of risk and typically exhibit modestly more volatility than the Principal Protection class, but less volatility than the Broad Growth class. The Real Return class consists of two major components: Public Inflation-Linked and Private Inflation-Linked. The Public Inflation-Linked component consists of investment strategies that rely on the public markets to gain exposure to inflation-oriented assets. The Private Inflation-Linked component consists of investment strategies that rely on the private markets to gain exposure to inflation-oriented assets, and as such, may exhibit higher levels of liquidity risk. While both components may utilize strategies that gain exposure to inflation through price appreciation and/or cash flows, the Public component return contributions tend to be more appreciation-oriented, whereas the Private component tends to be more evenly split between appreciation and cash flows.

B. Purpose

The total portfolio is expected to produce a long-term return in excess of inflation. While an inflation risk premium is typically priced into most assets, unexpected changes in inflation and/or higher-than-average structural inflation can often be the most damaging to a plan sponsor's purchasing power. As a result, the Real Return class seeks to provide the Plan with diversification and protection against unanticipated changes in inflation and/or higher-than-average inflation. Due to this feature, the Real Return class is expected to increase the purchasing power of the total portfolio's assets over time, while limiting drawdowns during inflation-oriented crises.

By diversifying into the two major Real Return components (Public Inflation-Linked and Private Inflation-Linked), the Real Return class seeks to moderate its risk profile versus investing solely in any one component. This approach seeks to provide the Plan with a more robust portfolio of inflation exposures.

C. Risk Factor Exposures

Major

- *Inflation Risk*

Minor

- *Interest Rate Risk*
- *Liquidity Risk*
- *Growth Risk*

F.2. Class Structure

A. Components

The Real Return class consists of two major components: Public Inflation-Linked and Private Inflation-Linked.

Public Inflation-Linked

Strategies currently included in this component are:

- Global Inflation-Linked Fixed Income (GILS)
- Collateralized Commodity Futures

Private Inflation-Linked

Component includes a spectrum of relatively illiquid investment strategies that are known to have close linkages to changes in inflation. Private Inflation-Linked strategies currently included in this component are:

- Timber
- Agriculture
- Infrastructure

Other inflation-oriented investment strategies considered for Private Inflation-Linked include:

- Unlevered / Low-Levered Core Real Estate

B. Modifications to Component Structure

Modifications to the Real Return class's component structure can take four forms:

- i. Adding or deleting a specific investment strategy within a specific component;
- ii. Adding or deleting a specific component;
- iii. Establishing allocation levels and ranges among the components;
- iv. Establishing strategy allocation levels and ranges within the components.

Modifications to the Real Return's component structure will occur only with approval of the Board of Trustees.

C. Components' Allocations and Allocation Ranges

The Real Return class's allocation targets and allocation ranges among its two major components is as follows (as a percent of total Real Return class assets):

Long-term Real Return Class Component Allocation Policy

<u>Component</u>	<u>Lower Limit</u>	<u>Allocation Target</u>	<u>Upper Limit</u>
Public Inflation-Linked	20%	50%	80%
Private Inflation-Linked	---	50%*	---

* Due to the illiquid nature of the *Private Inflation-Linked* component, its allocation will be based on pre-established policy allocation targets, and likely not fluctuate dramatically

Interim Real Return Class Component Allocation Policies

	Target Structure 1/1/2015	Target Structure 1/1/2016	Target Structure 1/1/2017	Target Structure 1/1/2018
Public Inflation-Linked	70%	63%	56%	50%
Private Inflation-Linked	30%	37%	44%	50%
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%

D. Management of Components

To manage the assets assigned to the Real Return class components, the Board of Trustees ("Board of Trustees" or "Board") of the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS") utilizes a selection of external investment managers ("investment managers"). Per policy, the Board delegates the investment manager selection process to the ERS's investment consultants ("investment consultants") and ERS investment staff ("Investment Staff"), but retains final decision authority for selecting managers for a specific investment mandate. Investment Staff is also expected to manage the components' allocations to align with their respective allocation targets over time. From time-to-time, based on market dynamics and trends, Investment Staff has the discretion to vary each respective component's allocation away from the allocation target, but always within the upper and lower limits as shown in the table under Section C. above. Investment Staff is responsible for reporting to the Board component allocation levels that vary materially from their allocation targets.

Within each component, assets are allocated across a series of mandates and/or investment styles. In combination, these mandates and styles capture a broad, representative sampling of the available investment opportunity set within the specified component. The mandate/style allocations within each component are as follows:

Public Inflation-Linked Component Allocation Policy

GILS – 50%		Commodities – 50%*	
Passive	100%	Passive	0%
Active	0%	Active	100%

*Mandate is currently unfunded as of 1/1/2018

Private Inflation-Linked Component Allocation Policy

Timber – 25-35%		Agriculture – 15-25%*		Infrastructure – 40-60%	
Passive	0%	Passive	0%	Passive	0%
Active	100%	Active	100%	Active	100%

*Mandate is currently unfunded as of 1/1/2018

E. Components' Managers and Managers' Allocations

To manage the assets allocated to each strategic class and its underlying components, the Board delegates investment authority to external investment managers. The ERS's investment consultants and Investment Staff have joint authority for identifying and selecting investment manager candidates for specific investment mandates. The Board has final authority over the selection of specific managers for each mandate. Investment Staff has the authority to manage the allocation to each investment manager. Under this authority, Investment Staff may reduce funding to one or more specific manager(s) and/or increase funding to one or more specific manager(s) as long as the risk profile of the component or sub-component is maintained. The investment manager allocations within each component mandate are as follows:

Public Inflation-Linked Component Manager Allocation Policy

GILS – 50%		Commodities – 50%*	
Passive – BlackRock	100%	Active – TBD	TBD
Passive	100%	Passive	0%
Active	0%	Active	100%

*Mandate is currently unfunded as of 1/1/2018

Private Inflation-Linked Component Manager Allocation Policy

Timber – 25-35%		Agriculture – 15-25%*		Infrastructure – 40-60%	
Active – Hancock	100%	Active – TBD	TBD	Active – KKR	100%
Passive	0%	Passive	0%	Passive	0%
Active	100%	Active	100%	Active	100%

*Mandate is currently unfunded as of 1/1/2018

F.3. Return Objectives & Risk Profile

A. Class Return Benchmarks

Within the Real Return class, the standards for component performance reporting vary materially. Keeping this factor in mind, the ERS utilizes the target benchmark below to monitor the performance results of the aggregate Real Return class:

$$\text{CPI} + 3\%$$

The Real Return class portfolio is expected to outperform the above benchmark, net of fees, over a full investment cycle. An appropriate measure of an investment cycle would be rolling 5-year periods. The Real Return class portfolio should outperform its benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods.

The Public Inflation-Linked component portfolio is expected to outperform the following custom target benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods:

$$\begin{aligned} &50\% \text{ Barclays WGILB Index (hedged)} + \\ &50\% \text{ Barclay CTA Index} \end{aligned}$$

The Private Inflation-Linked component portfolio is expected to outperform the following custom blended benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 10-year periods:

$$\begin{aligned} &30\% \text{ NCREIF Timber} + \\ &20\% \text{ NCREIF Farmland} + \\ &50\% \text{ CPI} + 4\% \end{aligned}$$

The Private Inflation-Linked benchmark will be lagged one quarter to align with performance reporting. A longer measure of an investment cycle is used for the Private Inflation-Linked component due to the long-term funding nature of investments within the component.

B. Class Risk Profile

In aggregate, the Real Return class is designed to provide consistent and relatively stable returns above inflation during non-volatile periods, as well as serve as a hedge against unanticipated inflation during inflationary periods. Based on current capital market assumptions and the Real Return class's long-term structure, there is an extremely low probability that this class will lose any of its capital over a 10 year period. While not producing the bulk of Plan's investment returns, the Real Return class is positioned to provide nominal returns near 5.5-6%/year over the long-term. This class is meant to complement the high volatility associated with the Broad Growth class, while providing a level of return moderately above the Principal Protection class. A strategic allocation to the Real Return class should provide an improved level of diversification for the total portfolio. The class may be negatively impacted by periods of stagnant/declining economic growth and deflation.

The aggregate Real Return class does not have an active risk (tracking error) threshold/budget due to the stable nature of the class benchmark (CPI + 3%), and the difficulty of benchmarking a class containing private markets investments on a continuous basis.

C. Component Risk Profiles

The ERS is expected to manage the Public Inflation-Linked component portfolio by utilizing passive management (i.e., very low tracking error) around the respective benchmark discussed under Section F.3.A. above. Causes of tracking error away from the benchmark may be due to modest sector/style biases, timing of manager funding and rebalancing, and benchmark tracking risk. The allowable tracking error range for the Public Inflation-Linked component is:

Tracking Error Ranges – Key Real Return Class Components

Component	Allowable Tracking Error
Public Inflation-Linked	0.0% - 1.0%/year

Private Inflation-Linked does not have an active risk threshold/budget due to the difficulty of benchmarking private markets investments on a continuous basis.

F.4. Manager Investment Guidelines

All investments and investment managers are subject to Section 88-119 (Investments), Hawai'i Revised Statutes, the Derivatives Policy and Watch Criteria in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:

A. Public Inflation-Linked Manager Guidelines

Passive Global Inflation-Linked Fixed Income (GILS)

Manager(s):	BlackRock
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Public Inflation-Linked
Benchmark:	Bloomberg Barclays World Government Inflation-Linked Bond Index (USD hedged)
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	0.20% annualized Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations
Active Risk Allocation Objective:	security selection: minimum: 0%; systematic factors: maximum: 100%
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash equivalent portion shall not exceed 5%. <u>Permitted Investments include but are not limited to:</u> - Benchmark securities - Inflation-linked and nominal bills/notes/bonds issued by countries represented within the benchmark. - Cash and money market instruments. - Currency forward contracts for hedging currency risk relative to the benchmark. - Futures contracts for duration hedging, cash management, and other efficient portfolio management purposes. <u>Credit Quality</u> - Securities in the portfolio will reflect the credit quality of the bonds in the benchmark and the average credit quality will be in-line with the benchmark. - In case of a downgrade leading to an issuer dropping out of the benchmark, the downgraded security may be held for up to one month. <u>Currencies</u> - Currency exposures cannot deviate in aggregate more than +/- 2% from benchmark currency exposures.

REAL RETURN: APPENDIX

Derivatives Policy

Derivatives may be used in the ERS portfolio as a substitute for a cash market security, risk control, income, cost reduction, or liquidity management. Derivatives are not permitted for purposes of speculation. **Any derivative investment not explicitly authorized below is prohibited.**

- Where derivatives are used as substitutes for a specific cash security or set of cash securities, the return volatility of the combination of the derivative and associated cash position shall be equivalent to the unleveraged cash security or securities underlying the derivative instrument.
- The notional value of the options may not exceed the total value of the underlying securities.
- Managers shall mark-to-market their derivative positions daily.
- Permitted Instruments:
 - *Futures* – bond futures, money market futures, and currency futures where the manager has the authority to invest in the underlying or deliverable cash market security.
 - *Options* – options on indices, ETFs, and bonds (including interest rate caps and floors). Options on futures, swaps, and currencies are allowed for those managers who have permission to invest in the underlying or deliverable cash market security.
 - *Currency forwards* – only those managers who have the authority to invest in the underlying cash market instrument.
 - *Swaps* – where the manager has the authority to invest in the underlying cash market instrument. Minimum counterparty rating: A-
- Futures contracts must be CTFC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission) approved and exchange traded.
- Options may be either exchange traded or over-the-counter (OTC) subject to counterparty guidelines as noted.
- Managers may purchase back options in order to close out positions.
- Counterparties to OTC traded instruments (options and forwards) must be rated investment grade or better as determined by at least one major rating agency.
- Cross-hedging is permitted for managers who are measured against a benchmark that contains non-USD securities. Additionally, these managers may also use certain developed-market currencies as proxies for otherwise illiquid emerging-market currencies. In such cases, use of such proxies will be disclosed through the ongoing reporting process. The counterparties for foreign currency derivatives must be rated A- or equivalent.
- On an annual basis, all investment managers shall provide a summary of the derivatives used and the reasons for their use. This summary shall be the basis for verification that the investment managers are generally complying with the objectives and constraints of the investment policy. The investment consultant shall elicit responses on each manager's policy in the form of a letter.
- On a daily basis the custodian bank shall examine all manager derivatives purchases for prohibited derivatives. Should any prohibited derivatives be found, the custodian bank should promptly notify Staff and instruct the manager to sell the prohibited derivatives. The custodian bank will also value and monitor all derivatives and the trades from which they emanate.

Watch Criteria and Implied Excess Returns (annualized)

		Tracking Error									
		0.50%	1.00%	1.50%	2.00%	2.50%	3.00%	3.50%	4.00%	4.50%	5.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.41%	-0.82%	-1.23%	-1.63%	-2.04%	-2.45%	-2.86%	-3.27%	-3.68%	-4.08%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.50%	0.67%	0.83%	1.00%	1.17%	1.33%	1.50%	1.67%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.17%	-0.33%	-0.50%	-0.67%	-0.85%	-1.02%	-1.20%	-1.38%	-1.55%	-1.73%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.97%	1.13%	1.28%	1.43%	1.58%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.995	0.991	0.986	0.981	0.976	0.971	0.966	0.961	0.956	0.951
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.96%	1.12%	1.27%	1.42%	1.57%

		Tracking Error									
		5.50%	6.00%	6.50%	7.00%	7.50%	8.00%	8.50%	9.00%	9.50%	10.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-4.49%	-4.90%	-5.31%	-5.72%	-6.13%	-6.53%	-6.94%	-7.35%	-7.76%	-8.17%
	Implied Excess Return	1.83%	2.00%	2.17%	2.33%	2.50%	2.67%	2.83%	3.00%	3.17%	3.33%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-1.92%	-2.10%	-2.29%	-2.47%	-2.66%	-2.85%	-3.04%	-3.24%	-3.43%	-3.63%
	Implied Excess Return	1.73%	1.88%	2.03%	2.17%	2.32%	2.46%	2.60%	2.74%	2.88%	3.01%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.946	0.940	0.935	0.929	0.924	0.918	0.912	0.907	0.901	0.895
	Implied Excess Return	1.71%	1.86%	2.00%	2.14%	2.28%	2.42%	2.55%	2.69%	2.82%	2.95%

Short-Term Criteria (public inflation-linked mandates):

Performance below the threshold for 3 consecutive months.

Medium-Term Criteria (public inflation-linked mandates):

Performance below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

Long-Term Criteria (public inflation-linked mandates):

VRR (Value Relative Ratio) below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

VRR = manager cumulative return / benchmark cumulative return

The Watch Thresholds and Implied Excess Returns assume an **Information Ratio of 0.33**.

Rationale:

The establishment of an assumed information ratio (excess return / tracking error) is important in order to develop consistent active risk taking evaluation criteria across the portfolio. Investors should expect a positive return to active risk taking, or they should not do it.

Absolute returns to volatility (Sharpe ratio) for a traditional 60/40 portfolio over the long-term has been between 0.3 and 0.4, and was approximately 0.33 over the 1973 to 2010 time period. Intuitively then, if an uncorrelated active strategy could be isolated, it should be expected to contribute at this level of return to volatility in order to be additive to portfolio return to risk.

There is no certainty about future active returns, correlation of those returns to market risks, distributions of those active returns, or even the future return to market risks. Given all of this uncertainty, establishing an expected information ratio requirement for active managers to evaluate their performance is useful. A 0.33 information ratio across public market strategies provides a reasonable and objective level based on the considerations outlined above.

Performance-related criteria for private inflation-linked mandates are specified within the corresponding sub-component sections.

TIMBER SUB-COMPONENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
I. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES	13
A. INVESTMENTS IN TIMBERLAND ASSETS	13
B. STRATEGIC ALLOCATION	13
C. PORTFOLIO PERFORMANCE	14
1. Total Return (Income Plus Realized and Unrealized Gain/Loss)	14
2. Risk with Regard to Individual Properties	14
D. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	14
1. Institutional Quality	15
2. Diversification	15
3. Ownership Structure	15
4. Reporting System	16
5. Performance Measurement	16
II. INVESTMENT POLICIES.....	16
A. ELIGIBLE INVESTMENTS	16
B. GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION DIVERSIFICATION	17
C. TREE MATURITY DIVERSIFICATION	17
D. TREE SPECIES DIVERSIFICATION	17
E. END USE DIVERSIFICATION	17
F. TRACT AND PARCEL DIVERSIFICATION	17
III. PROCEDURES FOR TIMBER PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	18
A. INVESTMENT PROCEDURE.....	18
B. MANAGER RESPONSIBILITIES.....	18
1. Investment Management	18
2. Portfolio Accounting and Financial Control	20
3. Reporting Requirements.....	20

Appendices

Timber Annual Tactical Plan Outline – Appendix F.1

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF THE STATE OF HAWAII TIMBERLAND PORTFOLIO POLICIES & PROCEDURES

I. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES

A. INVESTMENTS IN TIMBERLAND ASSETS

The Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS") has determined that, over the long-term, inclusion of direct equity timberland investments and any other timberland-related investments ("timber investments"), as allowed for in these *Timberland Portfolio Policies & Procedures* would enhance the ERS's expected portfolio investment characteristics. Expected benefits to the ERS include: (1) the possibility of competitive rates of return with publicly traded securities, (2) returns that have a low correlation with those associated with other major strategic classes, and (3) a hedge against unexpected inflation. The use of timber investments will diversify the portfolio's source of overall long-term expected real return, and reduce year-to-year portfolio volatility.

Timber investments involve the privately negotiated purchase and, to a lesser degree, leasing of forestland tracts, upon which trees are grown for commercial sale. Investments in timber will be made directly through a separate account or indirectly through a multi-investor structure (i.e., two or more investors investing in a specific timber asset as a limited liability company ["LLC"] or other investment vehicle, as appropriate) in which ERS's separate account is an investor. Investments will be managed by a qualified timberland investment manager ("timberland manager" or "manager"). Eligible timber investments are further described in Section I.D. Other portfolio parameters are further described in Section II.A.

The investment policies of the ERS are determined by the ERS Board of Trustees ("Board of Trustees" or "Board"). In general, the goal of the ERS is to obtain the optimum return on the portfolio consistent with the assumption of prudent risk.

Timber investments of the ERS shall be made in a manner consistent with the fiduciary standards of the prudent expert rule: (1) for the sole interest of the ERS's participants and their beneficiaries; and, (2) to safeguard and diversify the timber portfolio. The selection and management of timber assets will be guided to preserve investment capital, to maintain prudent diversification of assets. The diversification objective is required to mitigate overall market risk and the specific risks inherent in any single property. Management, administrative and other responsibilities for the timberland portfolio will be clearly delineated.

B. STRATEGIC ALLOCATION

The ERS's allocation to timber investments shall remain within the limits authorized by the Board of Trustees. The target allocation is 12.5-17.5% of the Real Return strategic class (25-35% of the Private Inflation-Linked Component).

C. PORTFOLIO PERFORMANCE

The ERS shall use the following rate of return tests to evaluate the performance of the timber investment portfolio:

1. Total Return (Income Plus Realized and Unrealized Gain/Loss)

Over rolling 5-year periods, the total timber investments portfolio is expected to generate a minimum total real time-weighted rate of return of 6%, net of all investment management fees and expenses. The inflation measure employed to benchmark the real rate of return calculation will be CPI-U. The timber investments portfolio's rate of return is expected to be generated substantially from the following sources:

- A material component of return on the portfolio will be from the biological growth of the timber.
- A material component of return attributable to the portfolio will be moderate cash income from the sale of timber inventory.
- Long-term, a component of return will result from capital gains through active management, from improving property values and opportunistic purchases and sales of properties.
- The manager will also exploit other opportunities for increasing the rate of return, such as usage leases and easements, moderate use of leverage as permitted by Section II.A, below, and other active management techniques.

The portfolio and individual investments will be compared to an appropriate timber index (such as the NCREIF Timberland Index), or other relevant proxies as appropriate. In any event, the 6% minimum real rate of return hurdle will apply.

2. Risk with Regard to Individual Properties

In timber investing there exists the risk of sustaining a loss on any of the individual property investments. It is the ERS's expectation that, while specific investments may incur losses of all or part of the capital invested, a diversified portfolio of holdings will produce a positive rate of return at least equal to the expected minimum set forth in Section I.C.1., above.

D. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

The selection and management of assets in the timber investments portfolio will be guided to generate a high level of risk-adjusted return, to provide current income, and to maintain prudent diversification of assets and specific investments.

With timber investments, there exists an inherent risk that the actual return of capital, income and gains will vary from the amounts expected. The investment risk associated with timber investments will be mitigated through both the structure of these *Timberland Portfolio Policies & Procedures* and the actions of the timberland manager. The key program management parameters are as follows:

1. Institutional Quality

All assets must be of institutional investment quality. Institutional quality will be defined as being of a quality whereby the investment would be considered acceptable by other prudent expert institutional timber market participants and corporate forest product industry investors.

2. Diversification

Diversification reduces the chance of an adverse impact suffered by any one holding or investment type from adversely affecting a disproportionate share of the total portfolio. The timber portfolio shall be diversified by:

- regional geographical location (South, Northeast, West, Other, and International)
- non-contiguous tract and parcel locations
- type and species of tree (e.g., softwood “conifer,” such as pine, fir redwood, etc., and hardwood “deciduous,” such as oak, maple, etc.)
- end-use market of forest product (building and construction, pulp and paper, furniture and decorative wood)
- potential purchasers of inventory (mills and processing plants)
- stage of tree growth (seedling through mature)
- timing of investment

Investments will be made such that no single property purchase will represent more than 25% of the fully invested target net asset value of the allocation. These limits are subject to waiver on a case-by-case basis by the Trustees. It is also recognized that during the portfolio development and wind-down stages the full investment parameters may not, of necessity, be met.

Long-term diversification target ranges among eligible investments will be set forth in Section II of this document, and reviewed annually or more often as necessary. Interim investment goals for the implementation of the Portfolio will be set forth in an *Annual Tactical Plan* (Appendix IV.4 - A), as described herein.

3. Ownership Structure

Account and Investment Structure: The ERS's ownership structure will comprise an arrangement whereby separate account relationships will be established with one or more fiduciary timberland managers. The separate account timberland manager will in turn purchase, on a discretionary basis, timber assets for the ERS's account. The separate account may be structured as an LLC or employ other holding vehicles, as appropriate (e.g., 501(c) corporation, insurance annuity contract, group trust, etc.), to shield the ERS from potential tax and general liabilities. The timber investments will be subject to the standards and parameters established in this *Timberland Portfolio Policies and Procedures* and the ERS's approval of an *Annual Tactical Plan*. The ERS will be the sole beneficial owner of all properties, and assets held for the ERS will not be commingled with any other investor or owner, subject to the following exceptions:

- (a) *Multi-Investor Structures:* Multi-investor structures consisting of two or more institutional investors pursuing a specific timber asset under an LLC or another investment vehicle may be used, provided that: (1) the ERS is shielded from potential tax and general liabilities; and (2) multi-investor structure investments may not comprise more than 25% of the portfolio based on timberland market value at the time of acquisition.
- (b) *Board Waivers:* Investments not wholly owned by the ERS (other than investments held under a multi-investor structure, as provided in (a), above, or in joint ventures, as provided

in (c) below, may be purchased by the manager, subject to review by and only upon prior approval of the Board.

- (c) *Joint Ventures:* Investment managers may undertake joint venture arrangements with forest product industry companies for up to 20% of the portfolio; however, joint ventures are allowable only if the ability of the ERS to dispose of the property in an arms-length transaction at fair market value is not impeded.

4. Reporting System

There shall be a comprehensive reporting and monitoring system for the entire portfolio. Situations of underperforming investments, portfolio diversification deficiencies from the *Timberland Portfolio Policies and Procedures*, and conflicts of interest can then be identified, facilitating active portfolio management. Further definition of this reporting system is provided in Sections III.C.2.b. "Investment Management Ongoing Operations" and III.C.3. "Investment Management Portfolio Accounting and Financial Control."

5. Performance Measurement

The timberland manager will provide cash flow, valuation, and any other requested information to the ERS investment staff ("Investment Staff"), and the ERS's real estate consultant ("Real Estate Consultant") quarterly, and the ERS's custodian bank ("custodian") on a monthly or quarterly basis, as required by the ERS.

Performance will be calculated on a time-weighted basis. The rate of return calculations will be net of all fees and expenses. So that the performance numbers reported by the manager and the custodian bank shall be the same, the manager will be responsible for reviewing the custodian's figures and bringing any discrepancies to reconciliation.

Benchmarks: The ERS will employ an absolute rate of return benchmark of a 6% real rate of return over rolling 5-year periods. Other appropriate performance comparisons will also be examined, such as an appropriate timber index or other relevant proxies (e.g., the NCREIF Timberland Index).

II. INVESTMENT POLICIES

Long-term target diversification ranges will guide the timber investment program. Each year the program will be further implemented or modified in accordance with an *Annual Tactical Plan* prepared by the timberland manager, reviewed by Investment Staff and the Real Estate Consultant, and approved by the Board.

A. ELIGIBLE INVESTMENTS

In general, the timberland manager will have discretion to purchase forest tracts that are expected to meet or exceed the ERS's rate of return objectives for timber investment. The rate of return must be appropriate after the consideration of any risk measures employed by the manager. Multi-investor structure investments may not comprise more than 25% of the portfolio based on timberland market value at the time a multi-investor structure is made. Lease holdings may comprise no more than 30% of the portfolio, with the remainder of holdings being fee simple. The timberland manager is allowed to enter into joint ventures with forest product companies for up to 20% of the portfolio. However, the structure of the joint venture must not impede, at any time, either the sale of the holding or the ability of the ERS to replace the timberland manager. Also, the manager will minimize the

concentration of holdings in areas known to be frequented by natural disasters, for example coastal tracts known to be frequent hurricane paths, flood zones, etc.

Without compromising the geographical diversification targets, the timberland manager will use reasonable efforts to mitigate the incurrence of unrelated business taxable income in the portfolio.

Leverage may be used, on a nonrecourse basis, up to 20% of the timberland market value of the portfolio, with no more than 50% leverage on any one timber investment. The single investment debt level will be measured for compliance at the time leverage is added to the portfolio. Leverage for the total portfolio will be measured for compliance at the time the leverage is added to the portfolio or a portfolio asset is purchased or sold. Leverage may not be added to any investments held as of September 15, 2010.

B. GEOGRAPHICAL LOCATION DIVERSIFICATION

Over the long-term, the ERS portfolio should seek portfolio diversification with regard to major US-domestic timber growing regions. The timberland manager may seek to diversify internationally up to 20% of the portfolio based on timberland value of the portfolio at the time the investment is made. The currency exposure to the ERS from any non-U.S. dollar aspect of the allocation is expected to be negligible over the long-term.

The following ranges set forth the geographic diversification targets for the timberland manager to fulfill:

Region	Range	Midpoint
South	45% - 65%	55%
West	25% - 45%	35%
Northeast	0% - 20%	10%
Other/International	0% - 20%	10%

C. TREE MATURITY DIVERSIFICATION

The ERS portfolio will seek to diversify by maturity of timber ranging from immature, pre-merchantable trees through mature, merchantable timber. The timberland manager will create a sustainable timberland portfolio where tree seeding, planting, growth and purchases will replace trees harvested and properties sold.

D. TREE SPECIES DIVERSIFICATION

The portfolio will be diversified by timber type and include both hardwoods and softwoods.

E. END USE DIVERSIFICATION

The ERS portfolio will be structured to sell into several commercial industries, such as paper goods and cardboard, various building and construction materials markets, and finished carpentry and furniture. The timberland manager will also take into account the number of regional processors or purchasers of timber inventory.

F. TRACT AND PARCEL DIVERSIFICATION

The portfolio will be composed of numerous non-contiguous tracts with the goal of diversifying the risk of natural disasters **such** as fire, disease, pests, etc.

III. PROCEDURES FOR TIMBER PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

A. INVESTMENT PROCEDURE

Timber investments in compliance with these *Timberland Portfolio Policies & Procedures* (Section II: Investment Policies and Section II: Investment Objectives) shall be made and managed through the following process:

1. Timber Acquisition, Management and Disposition: Periodically, the Investment Staff and the Real Estate Consultant will review and modify, as necessary, the *Timberland Portfolio Policies and Procedures* that specify long-term diversification parameters for the timberland investment portfolio. Any modifications to the plan will be incorporated as necessary. The *Timberland Portfolio Policies and Procedures* will then be submitted to the Investment Staff for review and the Board of Trustees for final approval.
2. Annual Tactical Plan: Annually, the timberland manager will prepare an *Annual Tactical Plan* which reviews the current status of the portfolio, recent historical and prospective market conditions, and proposes the steps to be taken over the next twelve month period to further implement the long-term strategic plan. The *Annual Tactical Plan* will be reviewed by the Real Estate Consultant and Investment Staff and approved by the Board. The outline for the *Annual Tactical Plan* is provided in Appendix IV.4 - A.

B. MANAGER RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Investment Management

Timberland managers are directly accountable for the following investment management responsibilities. This section designates certain investment responsibilities that the timberland manager will perform or cause to be performed.

- a. Acquisition – The manager will be responsible for sourcing, evaluating and selecting, on a discretionary basis with fiduciary responsibility, timber investments to be made on behalf of the ERS.

The acquisition process will be made with a view to maximize the ERS's risk adjusted rate of return, within the portfolio diversification parameters set forth in the Objectives, Policies, and Program Management sections of these *Timberland Portfolio Policies & Procedures*. The process will include, but not be limited to, the following services:

- (1) Review and maintain a record of opportunities available in the market over time.
- (2) Evaluate opportunities and identify investments that will provide the most attractive risk and return characteristics, and are in accordance with the long-term and short-term objectives of the portfolio.
- (3) Conduct full and proper acquisition due diligence and fully document the process. Due diligence will be conducted to a standard of completeness attributable to a prudent expert. Prospective investments will be inventoried and evaluated on the timberland manager's financial model at an appropriate discount rate, in determining appropriate acquisition pricing.

The timberland manager will make available for review by the ERS, or its agents, the manager's policies, procedures, and standards for conducting property

evaluation and due diligence and the due diligence documentation performed on any investment made on the ERS's behalf.

- (4) Negotiate purchase agreements and other closing documents on the ERS's behalf, with a view to maximize returns, minimize expenses, safeguard the ERS's assets, and secure investor rights, and make timberland investments on the ERS's behalf.
- b. Ongoing Operations – The timberland manager shall manage or cause to be managed, the portfolio and individual properties such as to enhance the ERS's value in the investment. The manager shall be responsible for conducting or supervising the following services with respect to each investment:
 - (1) Management Plan – The manager will develop and execute a management plan for each holding and the overall portfolio to maximize the value of the investments for the ERS.
 - (2) Property Management – The manager will monitor budgeted versus actual performance for the properties and shall take all necessary or appropriate steps consistent with applicable capital and operating budgets to assure the ERS's investment is managed to or above its anticipated performance level. This process will involve applying silvicultural⁷ and other forest management techniques to maximize inventory yield and property value, and minimize risk of loss. It will also involve techniques to maximize return and provide cash flow, such as negotiating hunting and usage leases.

The manager shall keep itself informed of the overall market conditions relative to the managed investments and the managed investments' valuations. The manager will also be responsible for ensuring compliance with all environmental and other governing laws. All such activities will be undertaken with the intention to maximize value to the ERS.
 - (3) Sale of Timber Inventory – The manager will maintain an awareness of current market pricing and future pricing forecasts, and sell inventory according to the management plan, or opportunistically as determined at the manager's discretion.
 - (4) Valuation and Appraisals – Properties will be appraised by an outside appraiser at least every three years, or as necessary. Appraisals will also be updated by an outside appraiser, as necessary or requested by the manager. The manager will provide updated valuations of each investment quarterly, based on inventory measures and updated outside appraisals as available.
 - (5) Disbursement, Receipt and Cash Management – The manager will develop procedures for funding investment on a timely basis and coordinating the receipt of cash distributions from the sales and other income sources.
- c. Disposition – Ongoing, and based on timber market circumstances, the timberland manager shall review the managed investments with respect to continued timely return of capital, income and gains, including both planned and opportunistic sales of timber inventory and properties. The manager shall identify qualified buyers, solicit and evaluate offers, and negotiate property sales.

⁷ Silviculture is the theory and practice of controlling the establishment, composition and growth of forests. Examples of silvicultural practices include planned cutting, planting, thinning, fertilizing, proper drainage, controlling insects and other similar activities.

2. Portfolio Accounting and Financial Control

The timberland manager's accounting, reporting, financial control, and administration systems shall meet the following objectives:

- a. Financial Control – The manager will provide control systems to protect assets, detect errors and insure the reliability of information generated by the accounting system.
 - (1) Books and Records – The manager shall maintain books of account with correct entries of all receipts and expenditures incident to the management of the investment. These books, together with all records, correspondence, files and other documents, shall at all times be open to the inspection of the ERS. The manager shall maintain complete and accurate records of all transactions related to the managed investment, including receipts and all correspondence relating thereto on such forms as the ERS's auditors may reasonably require and make such records available for inspection and copying by the ERS at all reasonable times. The manager shall bear the costs associated with the retention of such records and if the ERS shall request copies of such records, the manager shall bear the cost of duplicating and sending such records to the ERS.
- b. Financial Statements – On a quarterly basis, the timberland manager will create unaudited financial statements, and annually, audited financial statements for the overall portfolio.
- c. Accounting Policies – Accounting policies for the ERS are outlined below:
 - (1) Current Value Reporting – Accounting data shall be computed using current values. The timberland manager will report performance in compliance with the CFA Institute standards, or other appropriate standards as agreed to with the ERS. The manager will be held to a standard of a prudent expert in valuing the underlying value of the investments.

3. Reporting Requirements

- a. Manager Quarterly Report – On a quarterly basis, within 45 days following the quarter-end, the timberland manager shall provide the Investment Staff and Real Estate Consultant with a report on the portfolio which will address activities occurring during the prior quarter, an updated list of holdings, cash flows, valuations, return calculation, and any and all other items of which the ERS should be apprised.
- b. Custodian Bank Monthly Statement – On a monthly basis, the timberland manager shall provide the ERS's custodian a report of the ERS's account cash flows and valuations, and any other information reasonably requested.
- c. Funding Procedures – The timberland manager shall provide the ERS, on a best efforts basis, with ten (10) business days notice of funding for purchases. The ERS shall also be provided with documented wiring instructions in advance.
- d. Annual Tactical Plan – Within 60 days of calendar year end, the timberland manager will submit an *Annual Tactical Plan* for review by the Investment Staff and the Real Estate Consultant, and for approval by the Board of Trustees. The *Annual Tactical Plan* (outlined in Appendix IV. 4 - A) will include: (1) a review of the current status of the portfolio, (2) perceived investment environment, (3) the types and amount of property investments to be sought and underlying rationale, (4) goals for other management responsibilities such as

situations being monitored and adding value, and (5) outline the steps anticipated toward portfolio development over the course of the coming fiscal year.

- e. Notice – The timberland manager shall notify the Investment Staff and Real Estate Consultant as soon as practicable in writing of any investigation, examination or other proceeding involving the timberland investments commenced by any regulatory agency or of any action, suit or proceeding commenced against or by the manager or any parties affiliated with the portfolio.
- f. Other Information – The timberland manager will also provide any other reasonable information requested by the Investment Staff, or the ERS's custodian, the Real Estate Consultant or other agent of the ERS.

APPENDIX F.1

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF THE STATE OF HAWAII TIMBER ANNUAL TACTICAL PLAN GUIDELINES

Tactical Plan: The Tactical Plan is a report which outlines the steps to be taken in the next 12 month period to further implement the timber portfolio, and any other actions or considerations germane to the active management and success of the portfolio. It also documents the reasons for the particular courses of action to be taken, and importance of items under consideration.

The Investment Staff and Real Estate Consultant shall review the *Annual Tactical Plan*, submit comments, and recommend approval of the finalized plan to the Board of Trustees. All sections should be as brief as possible using a format as follows:

I. FUNDING LEVEL

Annual Tactical Plan Period: 1/1/xx through 12/31/xx

A. Funding Tables:

1. Current Funding Position (As of x/xx/xx)

Total Fund Market Value	\$xx billion
Market Value (Excl. Multi-Investor Structure Investments)	\$xx billion
Multi-Investor Structure Investments	\$xx billion
Target for Timber	\$xx million
Current Net Asset Value Deficit/(Surplus)	\$(xx) million

2. Discuss any planned undertakings with respect to the allocation's size in the next 12 months.

3. Leverage – List individual investments where leverage is used and the specific dollar and percentage amount of leverage used on the investment. Also state the total percentage and dollar amount of leverage used relative to the total portfolio timberland market value.

II. DIVERSIFICATION AND PORTFOLIO STATUS

A. Geographic Diversification

	% Range	\$ NAV	% NAV
South	45-65	0	0%
West	25-45	0	0%
Northeast	0-20	0	0%
Other*	0-20	0	0%
International*	0-20	0	0%
Totals		0	100%

Note: While Other and International are listed separately, the combined total of the two will not exceed 20%.

1. Discuss all planned undertakings with respect to the allocation's geographic diversification in the next 12 months.

2. Discuss the outlook for each region regarding property purchase and sales, timber prices, and any other relevant factors.
- B. Timber Maturity – Discuss the composition and plans for the portfolio with respect to biological maturity.
- C. Species, End-Use, Tract & Parcel Diversification – Describe and comment on the portfolio's diversification with regard to the listed considerations and any specific actions to be undertaken.
- D. Current Status of the Portfolio – Comment on the portfolio's current status with regard to any other material considerations and specific actions to be undertaken. Include comments specific to the portfolio's:
 1. Return
 2. Risk
 3. Diversification
 4. Leverage

III. MARKET ENVIRONMENT

- A. Recent Past – Discuss the market environment in which the portfolio has been operating for the past year, and any ramifications.
- B. Coming Year – Discuss the expected market environment for the next year, and any ramifications.
- C. Are any material transactions planned or anticipated in the next year? If so, discuss the underlying rationale.

IV. PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

- A. Discuss objectives and plans for other portfolio or property management responsibilities, such as situations being monitored and adding value, property sales, etc.
- B. Specific situations being monitored, underperforming investments.
- C. Discuss projected changes in capital calls and distributions.
- D. Other items relevant to the ERS's portfolio and any items of which the Board should be apprised.

SUMMARY

Investment Objectives: Summary of basic goals for the portfolio for the next 12 months.

INFRASTRUCTURE SUB-COMPONENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	25
A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION	25
B. INVESTMENT STRUCTURE	25
C. DIVERSIFICATION	25
D. LEVERAGE	25
2. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT/BENCHMARKING	26
A. PORTFOLIO RISK AND LIQUIDITY ATTRIBUTES	26
B. LONG-TERM PERFORMANCE BENCHMARK	26
3. IMPLEMENTATION	26
A. ANNUAL STRATEGIC PLAN	26
B. INVESTMENT APPROVAL PROCESS	26
C. MONITORING AND REPORTING	27

1. Program Management

A. General Description

The target allocation for Infrastructure is 20%-30% of the Real Return class. It is expected that Infrastructure investments will be privately-held (e.g., limited partnerships or equivalent). The Infrastructure Portfolio target is long term in nature (i.e., at least ten to fifteen years, if not longer) and for time-diversification purposes investment commitments may be drawn down over several years throughout a defined investment period with respect to certain investment vehicles (e.g., closed-end pooled funds). Accordingly, ERS Staff and the Consultants may recommend total investment commitments that reasonably exceed the total Infrastructure Portfolio allocation authorized for Portfolio investment (e.g., 150% of the authorized allocation amount) to build and maintain the allocation (over commit). The scheduled amounts of such investment commitments shall be recommended by Staff and Consultants and approved by the Board in the context of the Strategic Plan (see below).

B. Investment Structure

The Infrastructure Portfolio may include private equity and private debt investments in closed-end pooled funds. Private equity fund investments may include equity interests in Infrastructure assets, including energy, communications, transportation, and other types of assets. Private debt fund investments may include structured investments, which provide for stated preferred returns, which may be accrued or paid on a current basis.

C. Diversification

The Infrastructure Portfolio diversification is important in reducing portfolio risk and accomplishing risk-adjusted return expectations in the context of the larger Real Return strategic class that includes the Infrastructure component. The impact of Infrastructure investments on the Real Return portfolio's diversification, portfolio risk and risk-adjusted returns shall be considered when evaluating prospective investments.

D. Leverage

Leverage can be a significant risk factor, impacting the risk / return profile of the Infrastructure Portfolio. Staff and the Consultants will monitor closely the leverage level of each Infrastructure fund investment seek to maintain a risk/return level consistent with this Policy Statement. Average portfolio-level LTV is not expected to exceed 33% at cost.

2. Performance Measurement/Benchmarking

A. Portfolio Risk and Liquidity Attributes

Infrastructure investments are expected to be private; therefore, on-demand liquidity outside of income is not anticipated. Investments are expected to be “core” investments, equity or debt investment in high-quality infrastructure assets with lower risk/return attributes (e.g., a natural gas fired power plant with a long-term off-take contract with a creditworthy counterparty). Core investments are often regulated or contracted essential assets that may be characterized by a low correlation to GDP growth (e.g., regulated utilities). Net total returns historically have been in the 4%-8% range (inflation-adjusted and net of fund-level fees) and are typically comprised of greater levels of income with appreciation matching or exceeding inflation. Volatility levels are anticipated to be reduced by this focus on income-oriented investing.

B. Long-term Performance Benchmark

The long-term benchmark for the Infrastructure Sub-Component Portfolio is a net internal rate of return (net IRR) that exceeds annual CPI+4%/year. At least half of the net IRR should be attributable to ongoing cash flow versus capital appreciation due to asset sales toward the end of the investment horizon. Net internal rates of return (net IRRs) should also be calculated for the individual Agriculture investments as well as the aggregate Agriculture Portfolio. These net IRRs should be compared to similar investments in the marketplace.

3. Implementation

A. Strategic Plan

1. On at least a biennial basis, the General Consultant, in conjunction with Investment Staff, will prepare a Strategic Plan for the aggregate Real Return class, which reviews the current status of the Real Return class and its component portfolios, recent historical and prospective market conditions, and proposes actions to be taken over the next approximately 12-24 month period in Infrastructure as well as the other components. This document will recommend general capital allocations to the components and applicable investment strategies and the rationale and expectations for inclusion.
2. The Strategic Plan will then be presented to the Board of Trustees for approval.

B. Investment Approval Process

The following steps shall be followed in order for the ERS to commit to any prospective Infrastructure investment opportunity:

1. Staff and all consultants will seek to source attractive Infrastructure opportunities that are consistent with these guidelines.

2. In conjunction with the General Consultant, the CIO and appropriate senior staff will determine which specific opportunities warrant further exploration. The CIO will review the specific deal/fund search with the General Consultant to determine its appropriateness in the context of the Strategic Plan. Once the opportunity meets these criteria, the CIO will assign due diligence to a deal/fund team, which would include the appropriate staff and recommending consultant.
3. If, after the appropriate due diligence, staff and the recommending consultant determines that the investment opportunity merits a commitment from the ERS, the recommending consultant will take the following steps:
 - Discuss with Investment Staff the key findings during due diligence, including investment merits, risks and key conclusions.
 - Follow-up with Investment Staff on additional requests for information based on this discussion and complete an Investment Disclosure Form.
 - In conjunction with the ERS's legal review process, facilitate legal negotiation and closing into the investment opportunity.
4. The Board of Trustees shall be notified in the event of a disagreement between Investment Staff and the recommending consultant on an investment recommendation.

C. Monitoring and Reporting

The performance of private Infrastructure investments will be calculated on both a time-weighted and dollar-weighted (internal rate of return or IRR) basis, with primary emphasis being placed on the internal rate of return. The rate of return calculations will be net of all partnership/LLC fees and expenses.

ERS' Real Assets (or Real Estate) Consultant will be responsible for calculating and reporting net IRRs on the individual Infrastructure investments as well as the aggregate Infrastructure portfolio on at least a semi-annual basis. ERS' General Consultant, in conjunction with ERS' custodian, will produce time-weighted returns on each Infrastructure investment and the aggregate Infrastructure portfolio in the context of the broader Real Return portfolio.

So that the performance numbers reported by an Infrastructure manager and the custodian are the same, the manager will be responsible for reviewing the custodian's figures as to timing, amount, value of in-kind securities at distribution and reported net asset value, and reconciling and explaining any discrepancies. Investment Staff and/or the appropriate designated retained consultant will provide additional performance measurement information, if requested by the Board.

AGRICULTURE SUB-COMPONENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	29
A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION	29
B. INVESTMENT STRUCTURE	29
C. DIVERSIFICATION	29
D. LEVERAGE	29
2. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT/BENCHMARKING	30
A. PORTFOLIO RISK AND LIQUIDITY ATTRIBUTES	30
B. LONG-TERM PERFORMANCE BENCHMARK	30
3. IMPLEMENTATION	30
A. ANNUAL STRATEGIC PLAN	30
B. INVESTMENT APPROVAL PROCESS	30
C. MONITORING AND REPORTING	31

1. Program Management

A. General Description

The target allocation for Agriculture is 7%-13% of the Real Return class. It is expected that Agriculture investments will be privately-held (e.g., limited partnerships or equivalent). The Agriculture Portfolio target is long term in nature (i.e., at least ten to fifteen years, if not longer) and for time-diversification purposes investment commitments may be drawn down over several years throughout a defined investment period with respect to certain investment vehicles (e.g., closed-end pooled funds). Accordingly, ERS Staff and the Consultants may recommend total investment commitments that reasonably exceed the total Agriculture Portfolio allocation authorized for Portfolio investment (e.g., 150% of the authorized allocation amount) to build and maintain the allocation (over commit). The scheduled amounts of such investment commitments shall be recommended by Staff and Consultants and approved by the Board in the context of the Strategic Plan (see below).

B. Investment Structure

The Agriculture Portfolio may include private equity and private debt investments in closed-end pooled funds. Private equity fund investments may include equity interests in Agriculture assets, including farmland, delivery, storage, and other types of assets. Private debt fund investments may include structured investments, which provide for stated preferred returns, which may be accrued or paid on a current basis.

C. Diversification

The Agriculture Portfolio diversification is important in reducing portfolio risk and accomplishing risk-adjusted return expectations in the context of the larger Real Return strategic class that includes the Agriculture component. The impact of Agriculture investments on the Real Return portfolio's diversification, portfolio risk and risk-adjusted returns shall be considered when evaluating prospective investments.

D. Leverage

Leverage can be a significant risk factor, impacting the risk / return profile of the Agriculture Portfolio. Staff and the Consultants will monitor closely the leverage level of each Agriculture fund investment and seek to maintain a risk/return level consistent with this Policy Statement. Average portfolio-level LTV is not expected to exceed 33% at cost.

2. Performance Measurement/Benchmarking

A. Portfolio Risk and Liquidity Attributes

Agriculture investments are expected to be private; therefore, on-demand liquidity outside of income is not anticipated. Investments are expected to be “core” investments, equity or debt investment in high-quality Agriculture assets with lower risk/return attributes (e.g., farmland or ranchland that produce sustainable levels of income). Core investments may be characterized by a low correlation to GDP growth. Net total returns historically have been in the 4%-8% range (inflation-adjusted and net of fund-level fees) and are typically comprised of greater levels of income with appreciation matching or exceeding inflation. Volatility levels are anticipated to be reduced by this focus on income-oriented investing.

B. Long-term Performance Benchmark

The long-term benchmark for the Agriculture Sub-Component Portfolio is the NCREIF Farmland Index, which is computed on a time-weighted basis. At least half of the Portfolio's time-weighted return should be attributable to ongoing cash flow versus capital appreciation due to asset sales toward the end of the investment horizon. Net internal rates of return (net IRRs) should also be calculated for the individual Agriculture investments as well as the aggregate Agriculture Portfolio. These net IRRs should be compared to similar investments in the marketplace.

3. Implementation

A. Strategic Plan

1. On at least a biennial basis, the General Consultant, in conjunction with Investment Staff, will prepare a Strategic Plan for the aggregate Real Return class, which reviews the current status of the Real Return class and its component portfolios, recent historical and prospective market conditions, and proposes actions to be taken over the next approximately 12-24 month period in Agriculture as well as the other components. This document will recommend general capital allocations to the components and applicable investment strategies and the rationale and expectations for inclusion.
2. The Strategic Plan will then be presented to the Board of Trustees for approval.

B. Investment Approval Process

The following steps shall be followed in order for the ERS to commit to any prospective Agriculture investment opportunity:

1. Staff and all consultants will seek to source attractive Agriculture opportunities that are consistent with these guidelines.
2. In conjunction with the General Consultant, the CIO and appropriate senior staff will determine which specific opportunities warrant further exploration. The CIO

will review the specific deal/fund search with the General Consultant to determine its appropriateness in the context of the Strategic Plan. Once the opportunity meets these criteria, the CIO will assign due diligence to a deal/fund team, which would include the appropriate staff and recommending consultant.

3. If, after the appropriate due diligence, staff and the recommending consultant determines that the investment opportunity merits a commitment from the ERS, the recommending consultant will take the following steps:
 - Discuss with Investment Staff the key findings during due diligence, including investment merits, risks and key conclusions.
 - Follow-up with Investment Staff on additional requests for information based on this discussion and complete an Investment Disclosure Form.
 - In conjunction with the ERS's legal review process, facilitate legal negotiation and closing into the investment opportunity.
4. The Board of Trustees shall be notified in the event of a disagreement between Investment Staff and the recommending consultant on an investment recommendation.

C. Monitoring and Reporting

The performance of private Agriculture investments will be calculated on both a time-weighted and dollar-weighted (internal rate of return or IRR) basis, with primary emphasis being placed on the internal rate of return. The rate of return calculations will be net of all partnership/LLC fees and expenses.

ERS' Real Assets (or Real Estate) Consultant will be responsible for calculating and reporting net IRRs on the individual Agriculture investments as well as the aggregate Agriculture portfolio on at least a semi-annual basis. ERS' General Consultant, in conjunction with ERS' custodian, will produce time-weighted returns on each Agriculture investment and the aggregate Agriculture portfolio in the context of the broader Real Return portfolio.

So that the performance numbers reported by an Agriculture manager and the custodian are the same, the manager will be responsible for reviewing the custodian's figures as to timing, amount, value of in-kind securities at distribution and reported net asset value, and reconciling and explaining any discrepancies. Investment Staff and/or the appropriate designated retained consultant will provide additional performance measurement information, if requested by the Board.



HiTIP PROGRAM

SECTION: G

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. INTRODUCTION	1
2. POLICY	2
A. BACKGROUND	2
B. GENERAL POLICY	2
C. OBJECTIVES	3
3. PROCEDURES	5
A. PROCEDURES AND STANDARDS	5
B. STRATEGY	6
C. IMPLEMENTATION	8
D. MONITORING	9
E. REVIEW AND MODIFICATION OF INVESTMENT POLICY STATEMENT	10

G.1. Introduction

The Hawaii Targeted Investment Program (HiTIP) was created by the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS") to fulfill the mandate of Act 260, "A Bill For An Act Relating To The Innovation Economy" ("Act 260") passed by the Legislature and signed by the Governor in July 2007. The purpose of Act 260 is "to encourage the employees' retirement system to invest in Hawai'i venture capital..."

The HiTIP should be viewed as a distinct component of the broader ERS private equity program for two distinct reasons. First, Act 260 stipulates that the ERS provide specific updates to the State of Hawai'i ("State") with respect to the HiTIP. Second, the investment directives that apply to the HiTIP are different than those that apply to the broader ERS private equity investment portfolio. Act 260 stipulates that the ERS require that the HiTIP earn returns for the ERS investment portfolio by making investments in emerging growth and growth-oriented businesses in traded sector industries in Hawai'i.

In accordance with HRS chapter 88, the Board of Trustees of the ERS (the "Board") determines the investment policies and procedures for all ERS investment activities, including the HiTIP. ERS employees will act as staff overseeing HiTIP and its fund-of-funds advisor and report HiTIP activities to the Board, in conjunction with the fund-of-funds advisor. In this capacity, ERS investment staff ("Investment Staff") and/or the fund-of-funds advisor may periodically recommend new or updated HiTIP investment policies and procedures to the Board for review and comment. HiTIP investment policies and procedures, which are attached, reflect the following principles:

1. The purpose of the HiTIP is to produce competitive risk-adjusted investment returns for the ERS by making investments in emerging growth and growth-oriented businesses in traded sector industries, with specific emphasis on Hawai'i. The HiTIP's mission is not economic development, but economic development may be one significant byproduct of the investment program.
2. HiTIP funds will be invested only through external general partners/managers or co-investments.
3. General partners/managers will be fully discretionary, i.e., after funds are allocated to the limited partnership or limited liability company ("LLC"), they are totally responsible for the investment of these funds within the partnership's or LLC's investment guidelines.

The Board and Investment Staff will delegate the selection, retention and monitoring of external partnerships or LLCs to a dedicated fund-of-funds advisor (or manager-of-manager) and will not entertain individual investment proposals from individual businesses or for particular projects, except as a result of in-kind distributions of assets to the HiTIP by external partnerships/LLCs. Except as described in the preceding sentence, individual investment decisions will be left to the general partnership or LLC managers.

G.2. Policy

A. Background

The Hawaii Targeted Investment Program (HiTIP) is a distinct component of the ERS private equity portfolio. The ERS has established the HiTIP to participate in attractive long-term alternative investment opportunities in emerging growth and growth-oriented businesses in traded sector industries, emphasizing the greater-Hawai'i geographic region. Investment of moneys in the HiTIP will generally be implemented through participation in limited partnerships or LLCs that make private equity and debt investments, including investments in emerging growth and growth-oriented businesses, although other management and investment arrangements may be considered under appropriate circumstances. For the purposes of this policy:

- "Emerging growth business" means a new or small company that has the capacity, upon obtaining appropriate capital, to generate significant high skill, high wage employment within one or more traded sector industries.
- "Growth-oriented business" means an existing company with the potential to generate significant revenue and/or profit growth within one or more traded sector industries, resulting in a commensurate increase in high skill/wage employment in the pertinent sectors.
- "Traded sector" means industries in which member firms sell their goods or services into markets for which national or international competition exists.

Chapter 88, Hawai'i Revised Statutes ("HRS"), which governs ERS investment activities, and this ERS Investment Policies, Guidelines and Procedures manual ("Manual") will govern investment the activity of the HiTIP.

B. General Policy

Private equity investments, such as those encompassed by the HiTIP, should contribute favorably to the risk-adjusted investment returns of the total ERS investment portfolio, and are compatible with the general objectives of the ERS investment portfolio, which include:

1. Providing a means to provide benefits to the State's public employees and their beneficiaries.
2. Investing to produce a return on investment which, based on levels of liquidity and investment risk, are prudent and reasonable.
3. Attaining an adequate real return over the expected rate of inflation.
4. Complying with all applicable laws and regulations concerning the investment of trust fund assets.

Private equity investments possess a higher degree of risk with a higher return potential than traditional investments. Accordingly, total rates of return are expected to be greater than those that may be obtained from conventional public equity or debt investments. They have a lower correlation relative to other investment classes and should therefore contribute to an effective management of risk and the enhancement of returns on a total ERS portfolio basis.

Similar to other portfolio segments under its authority, ERS should endeavor to retain appropriate fiduciary expertise to manage all or a portion of the private equity portfolio, including the HiTIP.

C. Objectives

1. Portfolio Investment Performance Objective

The performance objective for HiTIP investments is significant long-term net returns to the ERS investment portfolio, (e.g., after management fees and general partner's carried interest) above a benchmark reflecting public market alternatives or counterparts plus an appropriate premium to compensate for illiquidity, risk, and expense. The return expectation should be tempered, however, given the potential concentration of investments within Hawai'i. The performance objective for private equity investments is a net internal rate of return (i.e., dollar-weighted rate of return) of: the MSCI ACWI IMI ND Index plus 200 basis points, measured over the life of the partnership or LLC. Staff will periodically evaluate the performance benchmark and associated premium.¹ In any case, results of such investments may not be meaningful for several years.

2. Diversification of HiTIP Investment Risks

Diversification helps to minimize risk in the HiTIP's investments and the following types of diversification should be considered, including, but not limited to:

- a) Stage -- Diversify investments throughout the various stages from early stage through later stage financing.
- b) Industry Sectors -- Investments will be diversified across industries, subject to the investment opportunities and the discretion, within the parameters of the partnership/LLC agreements, of the general partners/managers retained.
- c) Size of Investments -- Investments will be diversified among a range of partnerships/LLCs of varying sizes, generally with a minimum commitment size of \$1 million but with an ERS ownership percentage usually at or below one-third of the total fund.
- d) Geographical -- The HiTIP, by statute, will be biased toward Hawaiian companies and/or concentrated within the State; this risk cannot be diversified away and may be significant. While such a geographic bias is likely to exist, there is a reasonable likelihood that the business mix of the underlying companies could be global in nature, offsetting the above-referenced lack of geographic diversification.
- e) Time -- The HiTIP will endeavor to invest in a consistent manner over time and shall not seek to "time the market."

3. Total Private Equity Portfolio Diversification

Correlation of the HiTIP's investment return to other private equity segments is expected to be relatively low, and the inclusion of this component should, therefore, provide an added measure of diversification to the broader ERS private equity program.

4. HiTIP Program Size – Prudent Level of Investment

¹ ERS changed the private equity benchmark from the Russell 3000 Index plus 350 basis points effective 10/1/2014.

Act 260, requires ERS to “develop criteria to determine the amount of funds that may be prudently invested in Hawai‘i private placement investments.” To meet this requirement, the ERS relied upon an independent third-party analysis of Hawai‘i private equity investment trends, published in January 2008 by the Hawai‘i Institute for Public Affairs (HIPA), a nonpartisan research institute focusing on key Hawaiian economic trends. The analysis, entitled *Venture Capital in Hawai‘i – An assessment of Market Opportunities*, proved to be a foundational study on private equity capital formation within the State. Over the years, other reports have generally confirmed the findings of the HIPA report.²

One important condition for any private equity program to deliver its expected return objective is that the market(s) it serve(s) have an imbalance of supply and demand for private equity capital. Specifically, if the expected amount of capital available for investment is less than the expected amount of capital required, then a “funding gap” is said to exist. Such a funding gap can cause investor capital to be marginally more attractive, allowing investors to seek incrementally higher returns. The larger the funding gap, the broader the investment choices and the lower the competition among investors placing capital in the marketplace.

The HIPA report found that a modest private equity funding gap exists in Hawai‘i. Based on a review of the report’s figures by the ERS’s general investment consultant (Pension Consulting Alliance, Inc. – or PCA), the annual expected funding gap falls in a range of ~\$5 million to ~\$45 million. In order to increase the probability of the HiTIP’s successfully meeting its objectives, PCA recommended to ERS that the HiTIP fund only a fraction of the expected funding gap, to a maximum of 50%, to bring more flexibility and higher returns to the program, and a minimum of 25%, to attract a sufficient number of vendors to compete for the opportunity to manage a Hawai‘i-oriented private equity program with a focus on venture capital and other growth-oriented opportunities.

² See, for example, Hawaii Innovation Assets Report, 2015-2015, commissioned by the Hawaii Business Roundtable; #STARTUPPARADISE, Stafford Capital Partners, June 2016.

G.3. Procedures

A. Procedures and Standards

1. General Procedures

- a) The Board, Investment Staff, and the ERS's general investment consultant ("General Investment Consultant") will seek, identify, and screen appropriate fund-of-funds advisors that exhibit (i) expertise in structuring successful long-term targeted investment programs, (ii) sufficient resources to screen, analyze, and conduct due diligence on a wide array of private equity partnerships (and/or LLCs), and (iii) a willingness to commit significant resources to Hawai'i-focused private equity investment.
- b) The Board, with assistance from the General Investment Consultant, will select an appropriate advisor to execute the HiTIP investment program. Key aspects of the program are (i) identifying partnerships or partnership groups (or LLCs) that are focused on, emphasize, or have made material investment allocations to the greater-Hawai'i economy, (ii) developing a long-term investment strategy and/or business plan that places high priority on committing material amounts of capital to Hawai'i businesses, and (iii) establishing and fostering a growing private equity network within Hawai'i.
- c) The fund-of-funds advisor will identify promising investment vehicles and conduct full due diligence (including legal due diligence) on prospective investments. Upon completion of its due diligence, the fund-of-funds advisor will evaluate the investment vehicle and determine whether the investment should be pursued.
- d) Direct investments into portfolio company co-investments are not allowed without first making the appropriate changes to this policy.
- e) Upon satisfactory due diligence and legal reviews, the fund-of-funds advisor will, on behalf of the Board, authorize a commitment to a specific partnership, LLC, where ERS holds an economic interest in a vehicle that is managed by a general partner or managing member.
- f) The fund-of-funds advisor will provide a written report to the Board containing a summary of the approved investment vehicle as soon as practical. For fund investments the summary may include: a description of the general partner's/manager's background, historical performance, and organization; the proposed investment strategy; the terms of the investment; the expected rate of return; the merits of the investment; issues and concerns surrounding the investment and how they were resolved; and issues and provisions that were subject to negotiation.

2. Selection Criteria – External General Partners/Managers

- a) The HiTIP's fund-of-funds advisor will generally invest with partnership (or LLC) groups with prior investment management experience. Primary emphasis will be on the quality and experience of the individuals who manage the investments. It is expected that the fund-of-funds advisor will conduct sufficient due diligence to address and examine the criteria for selection outlined in this

section. The fund-of-funds advisor will provide a summary due diligence report to Investment Staff for each partnership commitment.

b) Additional criteria to be considered shall include:

- i. A well-developed investment focus that meets the HiTIP's objectives, and a favorable assessment of the proposed investment's strategy and market conditions;
- ii. Relevant investment experience of partners/managers and key staff, individually and as a team, as well as their stability;
- iii. Organizational depth and significant time commitment to the investment vehicle;
- iv. Well-structured decision-making and transaction execution processes, including:
 - deal flow and initial analysis of portfolio investments,
 - pricing, selection and negotiation of portfolio investments,
 - financial structuring of portfolio investments,
 - management or oversight of portfolio companies,
 - development of exit strategies;
- v. Consideration of relevant issues, such as conflicts of interest and alignment of interests, among others;
- vi. Experience in, and a demonstrated record of, successful prior investments;
- vii. Appropriate proposed terms and structure for the investment.
- viii. Meaningful capital commitments by the partners/managers.

3. Standards

- a) Types of Allowable Investments – The applicable State statute (Section 88-119, HRS) allows for a wide array of investment vehicles. ERS private equity investment policies allow investments in limited partnership LLC vehicles without prior Board approval.
- b) Prudent Investor Standard -- The selection of HiTIP investment vehicles will be guided by the care, skill and diligence that a prudent investor acting in a similar capacity and familiar with such investments would use in managing and investing a similar account. Investments should be expected to enhance the expected risk-adjusted investment returns of the broader ERS investment portfolio.
- c) Negotiated Terms -- Terms, such as preferred returns, lower fee structures, and profit splits should be negotiated where prudent, adhering to best practices within the institutional investment community. All agreements are subject to the satisfactory negotiation of terms by the fund-of-funds advisor.

B. Strategy

1. Allocation

The HiTIP will be selective and more focused than the current private equity program, and invest such assets prudently, and as opportunities become available. Diversification within the HiTIP is a consideration, but is extremely limited given the intent of Act 260, which is the primary impetus for HiTIP.

a) Allocation by Fund Type

An important component of the HiTIP investment strategy is to seek out and invest in Hawai'i-based opportunities. Access to such opportunities may occur through (i) partnerships/LLCs that are headquartered in Hawai'i or (ii) partnerships/LLCs that are not located in Hawai'i, but make investments in Hawai'i. One framework to categorize partnerships is as follows:

- i. Partnerships/LLCs that are Hawai'i focused – Those partnerships/LLCs that invest 90% of their capital locally.
- ii. Partnerships/LLCs that have a Hawai'i presence – Those partnerships/LLCs that have invested in at least two Hawai'i-based companies in their most recent funds and visit Hawai'i on a regular basis.
- iii. Partnerships/LLCs that are occasional investors – Those partnerships/LLCs that invested in Hawai'i at least once across all their funds.

Longer-term, the HiTIP seeks to achieve reasonable and prudent weightings among the above fund types, with a clear emphasis on Hawaii-based investments. More specifically, the fund-of-funds advisor has agreed to make commitments so that 25% - 33% of investments will be directed toward Hawai'i focused partnerships and the remaining 67% - 75% of investments will reside with regional and/or national partnerships/LLCs that fall under the latter two above categories. Significant concentration toward any of the above segments can occur over time as a result of how and when opportunities become available and because each HiTIP investment will likely not be fungible and/or exhibit low levels of liquidity.

2. Method of Participation

The HiTIP will consider well-established investment vehicles as well as new and smaller investment vehicles. To the extent possible, partnerships and/or LLCs shall be structured to create an alignment of interest between the limited partners/passive investors and the general partners/managing members.

3. Investment Funding

Partners/managers retained by the HiTIP shall make capital calls during agreed upon investment periods in accordance with negotiated agreements. Such requests must be in compliance with both fund-of-funds advisor and ERS internal control procedures.

4. Investment Liquidations

Partners/managers shall return capital to the HiTIP through cash distributions, whenever possible. Partners/managers shall liquidate any marketable securities before making distributions to the HiTIP. In instances where liquidation is not in the best interest of the HiTIP, partners/managers may distribute securities with sufficient advance notice to the fund-of-funds and Staff. ERS may utilize the fund-of-funds advisor or retain a third party manager to liquidate such securities as deemed appropriate by the third party manager, generally, within a six-month period.

5. Declarations of Distribution From HiTIP

All investment returns on capital in the HiTIP, including but not limited to returns from investments in limited partnerships/LLCs and interest income, shall remain in the HiTIP account until such time as the Board, in accordance with this policy, declares them as HiTIP distributions available for transfer from the HiTIP account and back to the overall ERS investment portfolio. The Board will, from time to time, review the HiTIP's investment returns and determine whether a portion of those returns can be distributed to other accounts without impairing the HiTIP account's long-term goal of maximizing the overall rate of return consistent with the HiTIP's investment focus. In making this determination, the Board will consider (1) the current and anticipated future expenses of the HiTIP in carrying out its operations, (2) the existence and need for reserves in the HiTIP account to cover current investment commitments, (3) the potential need to make additional investments in current investment vehicles to maximize the overall return from those investment vehicles, (4) the existence (or anticipated future development) and relative attractiveness of new investment opportunities and the availability of other moneys in the HiTIP account for such investment opportunities, and (5) such other factors as ERS and/or the fund-of-funds advisor may consider appropriate under the current circumstances.

C. Implementation

1. Staff Requirements

Appropriate Investment Staff will be assigned as the workload necessitates. It is expected that the retained fund-of-funds advisor will be responsible for much of the day-to-day operations of the HiTIP. To gain further insights into the overall due diligence process (particularly within the State), Investment Staff may conduct due diligence visits in conjunction with, or separate from, the fund-of-funds advisor on specific investment opportunities. Such visitations should not impact the advisor's recommendations and implementation activities.

2. Legal Counsel

The fund-of-funds advisor is responsible for obtaining all relevant legal advice for the HiTIP investments.

3. Contract Execution

- a) The Board will approve an overall multi-year commitment level to the fund-of-funds advisor. The Board will give discretion to the fund-of-funds advisor, acting as a fiduciary on behalf of the ERS, to conduct business, financial, and legal due diligence on, and then approve commitments to, underlying partnerships/LLCs.
- b) The fund-of-funds advisor, as general partner or manager of the limited partnership or LLC described in D.1, below, is authorized to execute contracts for specific HiTIP investments, up to the total commitment level authorized by the Board.

4. Fund-of-Funds Advisor Contract

- a) The fund-of-funds advisor contract shall be structured as a general partner/limited partner agreement with a termination date not to exceed twelve years, including extension periods.
- b) The fund-of-funds agreement shall include a “no-cause” fund-of-funds advisor/general partner replacement clause with a maximum 90 day notice period.
- c) It is the policy of the Board to continuously review all contracts.
- d) Upon the expiration of the Fund-of-Funds Advisor’s contract, or whenever directed by the Board, Investment Staff and/or General Investment Consultant shall undertake and complete a search process which shall include the following:
 - iv. Identification of those potential fund-of-funds advisor candidates who may reasonably be believed to perform those services under examination;
 - v. Directing of a request for proposal which shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. description of services requested;
 - 2. description of the potential or preliminary standards required by the Board of the candidates; and,
 - 3. request for pricing or fee schedule information.

D. Monitoring

1. Reports

- a) Reports prepared by the HiTIP fund-of-funds advisor will be furnished to the Board and Investment Staff, quarterly, on HiTIP activity and performance, and annually in an expanded format.
- b) Underlying general partners/managers shall provide semi-annual reports to the fund-of-funds advisor and Investment Staff on investment activity and performance. In addition, audited financial statements shall be provided on an annual basis.
- c) Section 88-119(11), HRS, requires that ERS report annually to the legislature on HiTIP investment activity, as well as on any other ERS investments that are located in Hawai‘i. As part of the reporting process, ERS is required to report rationale for not investing in Hawai‘i venture capital investments.

2. Adherence to Strategy

The actual strategy employed by underlying general partners/managers will be judged relative to stated objectives and strategies. Investment Staff and the fund-of-funds advisor will interact with the general partners/managers periodically as necessary. It is also expected that the fund-of-funds advisor and/or Investment Staff will also attend advisory meetings, board meetings, and/or annual investor meetings of the underlying partnerships or LLCs, as required (particularly with respect to Hawai‘i-based

investments), as part of the monitoring process. Given the illiquid nature of these investments, however, it is not anticipated that these investments can be exited once a commitment is made.

E. Review and Modification of Investment Policy Statement

The Board may review this policy statement and procedures from time to time to determine if the Board deems modifications to be necessary or desirable.



CRISIS RISK OFFSET PROGRAM

SECTION: H

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. OVERVIEW	1
A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1
B. PURPOSE	2
C. RISK FACTOR EXPOSURES	2
2. CLASS STRUCTURE	3
A. LEGAL STRUCTURE.....	3
B. COMPONENTS	3
C. MODIFICATIONS TO COMPONENT STRUCTURE	3
D. COMPONENTS' ALLOCATIONS AND ALLOCATION RANGES	4
E. MANAGEMENT OF COMPONENTS	4
F. COMPONENTS' MANAGERS & MANAGERS' ALLOCATIONS	5
3. RETURN & RISK OBJECTIVES	6
A. CLASS RETURN BENCHMARKS	6
B. CLASS RISK PROFILE	7
C. COMPONENT RISK PROFILE(S).....	8
4. MANAGER INVESTMENT GUIDELINES	9
A. LONG DURATION MANAGERS	9
B. TREND FOLLOWING/CAPTURE MANAGERS	10
C. ALTERNATIVE RISK PREMIA MANAGERS	11
APPENDIX	
DERIVATIVES POLICY	13
WATCH CRITERIA AND IMPLIED EXCESS RETURNS	14

H.1. Overview

A. General Description

The Crisis Risk Offset (“CRO”) class is structured to invest in strategies and assets that are largely exposed to systematic market-based and non-market-based risk premiums that are expected to behave in a manner that is primarily distinct or counter to the equity risk premium. Such investments are typically designed to exhibit volatility that is in-line with the risk of the Broad Growth class. Having this level of volatility is important so that during periods of Broad Growth stress, the CRO class can feasibly move by a similar extent in the opposite direction. The CRO class consists of three major components: Treasury Duration Capture (“TDC”), Systematic Trend Following (“STF”), and Alternative Return Capture (“ARC”).

The TDC component consists of highly-liquid long-maturity cash bonds or equivalent (derivatives-based) investments. This component has proven to be the most responsive to equity-related market crises as global investors seek the highest-quality asset possible during such periods. The TDC component could be viewed as the “first-responder” during an equity-related crisis as it tends to appreciate significantly in a crisis’ initial phases.

The STF component consists of investment strategies that systematically seek to capture trending market behavior (either positive or negative) across dozens, if not hundreds, of different markets. Trends take time to form, but once they do, there is significant evidence that shows positive returns can be generated by investing in persistent trends. In this respect, STF strategies provide subsequent support/substitution to the TDC component during the mid-to-latter stages of a market crisis. STF strategies also trade in highly-liquid, transparent markets and the capital invested in such strategies is easily accessible.

The ARC component consists of investment strategies that systematically seek to capture the long-term returns of certain well-known risk premiums (e.g., value, carry, momentum, low-volatility, etc.) without being exposed to the broader markets where these risk premia reside. Over time these various risk premia are expected to produce positive returns (just like the well-known equity risk premium) that are generally unrelated to the other major market risk premia (e.g., equity, interest rates, inflation, etc.). Markets and instruments utilized by ARC strategies are also highly-liquid, but their capture requires significant leverage.

Due to the need to capture certain risk premia and avoid other risk premia, both the STF strategies and the ARC strategies rely heavily on the use of derivatives. In addition, derivatives-based leverage is often utilized to calibrate the expected risk of these strategies to the risk of the investments that these components are intended to protect against.

B. Purpose

The total portfolio is expected to produce a positive long-term real (inflation-adjusted) compound return. In order to achieve such a return, the total portfolio must accept exposures to various major broad-based market risks, in particular risk that is associated with exposure to economic growth. A major challenge is that economic growth and those assets with the most exposure to capitalizing on economic growth (e.g., public equity) are sensitive to uncertainty regarding levels and duration of economic growth, introducing significant volatility into the return behavior of a diversified investment portfolio. And, as is well-known, periods of significant depreciation (worse than -20%) in such growth-related investments can occur, putting pressure on those parties that rely on the outcomes of the total portfolio. By design, the CRO class seeks to produce significant increases in value coincident with significant declines in the values of growth-risk exposed assets. This return-offset feature is the CRO class's primary purpose. Assuming the class fulfills this objective, the return pattern of the overall portfolio will become more stable over time and exhibit lower exposure to the dangers of bearing significant growth risk.

Given its crisis-period focus and its designed relatively high volatility, the CRO may produce challenging performance of its own, particularly during non-crisis periods. The non-TDC components (particularly ARC) are included to supplement the TDC component during these periods while not necessarily relying upon economic growth to achieve positive results. The expectation is that the CRO would produce a modest positive real compound return during these more growth-accommodating periods.

C. Risk Factor ExposuresMajor

- *Interest Rate Risk (due to Long Treasury Duration component)*
- *Inflation Risk*
- *Varying market-based risks based upon their trending behaviors*

Minor

- *Specific non-market systematic style risks (periodic)*

H.2. Class Structure

A. Legal Structure

The CRO class utilizes a series of Delaware LLC's, one for each CRO investment manager, to ensure transparency of the assets and transactions in each account, ensure the ability to subscribe or redeem units daily, and limit liability.

B. Components

The CRO class consists of three major components: TDC, STF, and ARC.

Treasury Duration Capture

- Portfolios of long-dated (maturities in excess of 10 years) high-quality bonds (Treasuries and Government-backed high-quality, very liquid agencies) that can be sold in their entirety at market price within 24 to 48 hours.
- Portfolios of cash-collateralized derivatives that mirror the performance of long-dated high-quality bonds and maintain the TDC duration/volatility targets.

Systematic Trend Following

- Long-short portfolios utilizing both cash and derivatives-based instruments to capture both periodic appreciation and periodic depreciation trends that evolve and dissipate across a very wide array of liquid global markets. Risk/volatility is calibrated to a pre-determined level utilizing cash and derivatives-based leverage.

Alternative Return Capture

- Long-short portfolios utilizing both cash and derivatives-based instruments to capture well-researched/documented non-market risk premiums (e.g., momentum, carry, value, low-volatility, etc.) on a continuous basis, utilizing an array of liquid global markets. Risk/volatility is calibrated to a pre-determined level utilizing cash and derivatives-based leverage.

C. Modifications to Class/Component Structure

Modifications to the CRO class's structure can take five potential forms:

- i. Changing the legal structure;
- ii. Adding or deleting a specific component;
- iii. Revising allocation levels and ranges among the components;
- iv. Adjusting the breadth of investment strategies utilized within each component;
- v. Possible use of internal management for the TDC portfolio.

Modifications to the CRO's structure will occur only with approval of the Board of Trustees.

D. Components' Allocations and Allocation Ranges

The CRO class's allocation targets and allocation ranges among its three major components are as follows (as a percent of total CRO class assets):

Long-term CRO Class Component Allocation Policy*

<u>Component</u>	<u>Lower Limit</u>	<u>Upper Limit</u>
Treasury Duration Capture	20%	30%
Systematic Trend Following	40%	50%
Alternative Return Capture	25%	35%

*Capital allocations are a function of the underlying risks of each component (see Sections I.3.B. and I.3.C. below). In December 2015, the Board approved a pro forma capital allocation structure of 25% Treasury Duration Capture, 45% Systematic Trend Following, and 30% Alternative Return Capture. This allocation structure translates to an expected annualized volatility of $\approx 12\%$, which is close to the expected volatility of the ERS's public growth portfolio. Allocations within the above ranges should generally adhere to the Board-approved structure.

E. Management of Components

To manage the assets assigned to the CRO class components, the Board of Trustees ("Board of Trustees" or "Board") of the Employees' Retirement System of the State of Hawaii ("ERS") utilizes external investment managers ("investment managers"), a CRO Platform Manager, ERS investment staff, and the ERS General Consultant.

Each investment manager is responsible for executing the particular investment strategy (i.e., mandate) that the ERS has hired them to manage. Investment managers perform all of the typical investment functions expected for separately managed accounts with the addition of daily oversight by the CRO Platform Manager.

The CRO Platform Manager, acting as a fiduciary to the ERS, is responsible for establishing the managed account structure and service provider relationships; serving as manager of the LLC's; overseeing the day-to-day operations of the CRO class, components, managed accounts and managers, including measuring market risk, enforcing compliance to CRO policies, procedures, limits and guidelines as well as systematically rebalancing the accounts utilizing the rebalancing rules established in the CRO Procedures Manual; helping to identify crisis situations; conducting annual manager operational due diligence; and communicating with and advising the ERS investment staff on investment/risk guidelines.

The ERS investment staff, and in particular the ERS CRO Manager designated by the ERS CIO, is responsible for evaluating and recommending investment managers and CRO Platform Manager candidates to the ERS Board, conducting onsite investment manager (at least biannually) and CRO Platform Manager (annually) due diligence, monitoring the CRO class on a daily basis, allocating capital to and adjusting risk targets for CRO components and investment managers, creating and maintaining the CRO Procedures Manual, adjusting investment and risk guidelines/limits, establishing the CRO rebalancing rules, and reporting class level risk/return metrics to the ERS Board on a monthly basis. The ERS CIO is responsible for monitoring the CRO class on a weekly basis and determining the response to crisis situations.

The General Consultant is responsible for monitoring the CRO class on a monthly basis, advising the ERS CRO Manager and CIO on CRO policy, procedures, limits and guidelines, assisting the ERS investment staff in its due diligence and oversight responsibilities, and providing quarterly/annual evaluations of the CRO class to the ERS Board.

The ERS Board is responsible for approving this CRO Policy; approving the CRO structure; approving the CRO investment managers; delegating responsibilities to the ERS investment staff, CRO Platform Manager, General Consultant, and CRO investment managers; and periodically reviewing the performance and risk profile of the CRO class, components, and managers.

Within each component, assets are expected to be allocated across one or more mandate(s). In combination, these mandates capture a broad, representative sampling of the available investment opportunity set within the specified component. The mandate allocations within each component are as follows:

Treasury Duration Capture Component Allocation Policy

Passive/Replication	0% - 100%
Active	0% - 100%

Systematic Trend Following Component Allocation Policy

Passive/Replication	0% - 50%
Active	0% - 100%

Alternative Return Capture Component Allocation Policy

Passive/Replication	0%
Active	100%

F. CRO Component's Managers and Managers' Allocations

To manage the assets allocated to each strategic class and its underlying components, the Board delegates investment authority to external investment managers. The ERS's General Consultant and investment staff have joint authority for identifying and selecting investment manager candidates for specific investment mandates. The Board has final authority over the selection of specific managers for each mandate. ERS investment staff has the authority to determine the initial funding level for each investment manager approved by the ERS Board and manage the allocation to each investment manager on an ongoing basis. Under this authority, ERS investment staff may reduce funding to one or more specific manager(s) and/or increase funding to one or more specific manager(s) as long as the risk profile of each component is maintained. The investment manager allocations within each component are as follows:

Treasury Duration Capture Component Manager Allocation Policy

Active Managers:	0% - 100% per manager. Up to two managers approved by the Board may be funded.

Systematic Trend Following Component Manager Allocation Policy

Active Managers:	0% - 50% per manager.
Passive/Replication Managers:	0% - 50% per manager. Up to four managers approved by the Board may be funded.

Alternative Return Capture Component Manager Allocation Policy

Active Managers:	0% - 50% per manager. Up to four managers approved by the Board may be funded.

H.3. Return Objectives & Risk Profile**A. Class Return Benchmarks**

Within the CRO class, the standards for component performance reporting may vary. Keeping this in mind, the ERS utilizes the target benchmark below to monitor the performance results of the aggregate CRO class:

$$\begin{aligned}
 &25\% \text{ Barclays Capital U.S. Treasury Long Index} + \\
 &45\% \text{ MLM Global Index (15\% Vol)}^* + \\
 &30\% \text{ (90 Day Treasury Bills} + 5\%/\text{year)}
 \end{aligned}$$

*The MLM Global Index (15% Vol) is the Mount Lucas Management Enhanced Volatility (MLM-EV) Index with the addition of an allocation to equity index derivatives. Through the use of derivative-based leverage, the MLM Global Index (15% Volatility) is leveraged approximately 3X the equivalent fully-collateralized index in order to calibrate its expected volatility to a level that is similar to the volatility exhibited by the MSCI ACWI benchmark.

The CRO class portfolio is expected to match or outperform the above benchmark, net of fees, over a full market cycle. An appropriate measure of a market cycle would be rolling 5-year periods. The CRO class portfolio should outperform its benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods. The ERS CRO Manager, in consultation with the CRO Platform Manager and General Consultant, will establish an appropriate volatility benchmark composed of investable indices to compare to the CRO realized volatility.

The Treasury Duration Capture component portfolio is expected to outperform the following target benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods:

$$\text{Barclays Capital U.S. Treasury Long Index}$$

The Systematic Trend Following component portfolio is expected to outperform the following target benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods:

MLM Global Index (15% Vol)

The Alternative Return Capture component portfolio is expected to outperform the following target benchmark, net of fees, over the majority of rolling 5-year periods:

90-Day Treasury Bills + 5%/year

B. Class Risk and Return Profile

In aggregate, the CRO is designed to be an offsetting class that hedges against large declines in growth-exposed assets (e.g., public equity and credit) during severe bear market/crisis periods. Based on current capital market assumptions and the CRO class's long-term structure, there is a low probability that this class could lose a portion of its capital over a 10-year period. While not producing the bulk of the ERS Plan's expected investment returns, the CRO class is positioned to provide positive nominal returns and opportunities to reallocate capital to undervalued assets over the long-term. This class is meant to meaningfully complement the high volatility associated with the ERS public growth portfolio, while providing a level of return moderately above the ERS Principal Protection class. A strategic allocation to the CRO class should provide an improved level of diversification for the total portfolio. The class may be negatively impacted by periods of rapid economic growth, significant inflation, rapid shifts in correlations among asset class and/or periods of volatile markets without sustained trends.

The aggregate CRO class has a total risk (standard deviation) range/budget in order to effectively counterbalance the volatility experienced in the ERS's major growth-oriented components. There is also a value-at-risk limit (one day CRO NAV loss at a 5% probability) established by the ERS CRO Manager in consultation with the CRO Platform Manager and General Consultant to ensure that downside CRO risk is contained. These limits are provided below.

CRO Class Absolute Risk Level Maintenance Policy

<u>Measure</u>	<u>Lower Risk Limit</u>	<u>Upper Risk Limit</u>
Annualized Volatility	8%	18%
Value at Risk (5%)	n/a	<=2.0%

If the behavior of the CRO class causes its recent historical volatility to deviate significantly beyond these limits, then a rebalancing process and/or target volatility adjustment should occur among the CRO managers based on recent risk profiles of each manager/component as well as on prospective risk views for each manager/component.

C. Component Risk Profiles

The ERS is expected to manage the Treasury Duration Capture component portfolio by taking active risk (tracking error) around its benchmark discussed under Section I.3.A. above. Active risk within a specific component portfolio is the aggregation of several risks taken/accepted by ERS investment staff and/or the CRO investment manager(s) as they implement the component portfolios. Types of active risk include: security selection risk, sector/style bias risk, manager weighting risk, and benchmark misfit risk. The expected volatility and allowable active risk ranges for the Treasury Duration Capture component are shown in the table below. These risk budgets may be further restricted by the ERS CRO Manager in the CRO Procedures Manual and in the investment management agreements (“IMAs”) for each CRO investment manager.

Risk Budget: Volatility & Tracking Error Ranges (% Net Asset Value)

Component	Annualized Volatility Expectation	Allowable Tracking Error
Treasury Duration Capture	12% - 24%	<= 3.0%/year

The ERS is expected to manage the Systematic Trend Following and Alternative Return Capture component portfolios by stipulating a target for annualized volatility (i.e., annualized standard deviation) and a maximum value-at-risk limit for a one-day net asset value loss at a 5% confidence level (“VaR (5%)”) for each investment manager. The VaR threshold is the total daily loss amount that the daily return is expected to exceed on only 5% of trading days. It is typically based on the expected volatility of a portfolio.

The maximum drawdown threshold is based on a 5% confidence level for a loss of net asset value over a one-year horizon; at the CRO component level, this limit is only expected to be exceeded one year out of 20 years. Given that each CRO component’s volatility must be large enough to offset equity volatility, maximum drawdown limits at the individual manager level can be sizable. Overall drawdown risk within a specific component portfolio is the aggregation of several drawdown risks accepted by ERS’s investment managers as they implement their mandates. Key factors driving drawdown risk include: leverage level, position concentration, and correlations among risk premiums during market stress periods.

The allowable target volatility range, value-at-risk limit, and maximum drawdown limit for the Systematic Trend Following and Alternative Return Capture components are provided in the table below. These risk budgets may be further restricted by the ERS CRO Manager in the CRO Procedures Manual and extended to the investment management agreements for each CRO investment manager.

Risk Budgets – Key CRO Components (% Net Asset Value)

Component	Annualized Volatility Range	VaR (5%) Limit	Maximum Drawdown Limit
Systematic Trend Following	10% - 20%	2.0%	-20%
Alternative Return Capture	10% - 20%	2.0%	-20%

H.4. Manager Investment Guidelines

All investments and investment managers are subject to Section 88-119 (Investments), Hawai'i Revised Statutes, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines. Only the Treasury Duration Capture managers are subject to the Watch Criteria in the Appendix of this section. The ERS CRO Manager, in consultation with the CRO Platform Manager and ERS CIO, may further restrict these guidelines or add guidelines for an investment manager to control risks particular to that manager's style.

A. Treasury Duration Capture Manager Guidelines

Approved Manager(s):	Ryan Labs Asset Management, Inc. Blackrock Financial Management, Inc. (Alternate)		
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:			
Component:	Treasury Duration Capture		
Benchmark:	Barclays Capital U.S. Treasury Long Index		
Max. Tracking Error Objective:	3.0% Annualized (applies only to Enhanced Index Strategy) Refer to appendix for Watch Criteria and Return Expectations		
Volatility Range:	12% - 24% expected annualized standard deviation		
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- The maximum gross leverage (the sum of the absolute values of the long and short notional positions) constraint will be addressed in each manager’s IMA. - <i>Acceptable Securities:</i> Only cash, U.S. Treasury and Agency securities, and exchange-traded Treasury futures are allowed. - Specific security-type limits (as % of account net asset value): - o U.S. Government Agency MBS Max. 10% - o U.S. Government Agency Max. 20% - o U.S. Treasuries (including futures) Min. 80% - o Non-Benchmark Max. 20% - <i>Prohibited Securities:</i> All non-U.S. Treasury/Agency instruments.		
Duration Range:	- Enhanced Index Strategy: +/-10% of the duration of the Benchmark. - Ryan Labs DRP Strategy: 0% - 150% duration of the Benchmark.		
Ryan Labs Defensive Risk Premium (“DRP”) Notional Limit:	100% of account net asset value.		

B. Systematic Trend Following Manager Guidelines

Approved Manager(s):	Aspect Capital Limited Campbell & Company, Inc. Crabel Capital Management, LLC Alpha Simplex Group, LLC (Alternate)
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Systematic Trend Following
Benchmark:	MLM Global Index (15% Vol)
Target Volatility Objective:	15% to 20% annualized standard deviation with specific target determined by ERS CRO Manager.
Value at Risk	VaR limits will be addressed in each manager's IMA.
Performance Objective:	Outperform the MLM Global Index (15% Vol) over rolling 5-year periods.
Maximum Drawdown Limit:	1.5x Target Volatility
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash collateral will be invested only in high quality short-term (<1 years) money market/fixed income investments, including cash. - Derivatives will be utilized to establish numerous long and short positions in a wide array of global markets (see Derivatives Policy in CRO Policy Appendix). - All investments will be in highly liquid securities and of such size that they can be liquidated/closed at full market value (i.e., a value essentially equivalent to the most recent reported value) within two trading days. - <i>Acceptable Securities:</i> Exchange-traded futures, currency forwards and futures, total return swaps on highly liquid equity securities, currency/spot FX (cash), high quality/liquid money market and fixed income instruments; all investments must be consistent with 88-119. - <i>Prohibited Securities:</i> Any instrument not listed as an Acceptable Security.

C. Alternative Return Capture Manager Guidelines

Approved Manager(s):	Graham Capital Management, L.P. P/E Global LLC Welton Investment Management Mellon Capital Management Corporation (Alternate)
All allowable securities are described in Section 88-119 (Investments), HRS, the Derivatives Policy in the Appendix of this section, and the following guidelines:	
Component:	Alternative Return Capture
Benchmark:	90-Day Treasury Bills + 5%/year
Volatility Objective	15% - 20% annualized standard deviation with specific target determined by ERS CRO Manager.
Value at Risk	VaR limits will be addressed in each manager's IMA.
Market Correlation Objective	<0.30 correlation to public portion of ERS Broad Growth class over rolling 24-month periods.
Performance Objective	Outperform the Benchmark over rolling 5-year periods.
Maximum Drawdown Limit	1.5x Target Volatility
Security Allowances/Restrictions:	- Cash collateral will be invested only in high quality short-term (<1 years) money market/fixed income investments, including cash. - Derivatives will be utilized to establish numerous long and short positions in a wide array of global markets (see Derivatives Policy in CRO Policy Appendix). - All investments will be in highly liquid securities and of such size that they can be liquidated/closed at full market value (i.e., a value essentially equivalent to the most recent reported value) within two trading days. - <i>Acceptable Securities:</i> Exchange-traded futures, currency forwards and futures, total return swaps on highly liquid equity securities, currency/spot FX (cash), high quality/liquid money market and fixed income instruments; all investments must be consistent with 88-119. - <i>Prohibited Securities:</i> Any instrument not listed as an Acceptable Security.

CRISIS RISK OFFSET: APPENDIX

Derivatives Policy for CRO Class

Derivatives may be used in the CRO portfolio to access the risk premia inherent to the mandates comprising the CRO component portfolios; they may also be used as a substitute for a cash market security, risk control, income, cost reduction, or liquidity management. Derivatives are not permitted for purposes of speculation.

Any derivative investment not explicitly authorized below is prohibited.

- Where derivatives are used as substitutes for a specific cash security or set of cash securities, the return volatility of the combination of the derivative and associated cash position shall be equivalent to the unleveraged cash security or securities underlying the derivative instrument.
- The Administrator for each CRO account shall mark-to-market their derivative positions daily.
- Permitted Instruments:
 - *Futures* – commodity futures, equity index futures, bond futures, money market futures, and currency futures where the manager has the authority to invest in the underlying or deliverable cash market security. No physical delivery can be taken in commodity futures.
 - *Currency forwards & spot FX.*
 - *Equity basket swaps* (total return swaps on individual equity securities, both long and short).
- Futures contracts must be CTFC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission) approved and exchange traded.
- All trading counterparties must be approved by the CRO Platform Manager and be rated investment grade as determined by at least one major rating agency.
- Cross-hedging is permitted.
- On a daily basis, the CRO Platform Manager shall examine all derivatives purchases of each CRO investment manager for prohibited derivatives. Should any prohibited derivatives be found, the Platform Manager should promptly notify ERS investment staff and instruct the investment manager to sell the prohibited derivatives.

Treasury Duration Capture Manager Watch Criteria and Implied Excess Returns (annualized)

		Tracking Error									
		0.50%	1.00%	1.50%	2.00%	2.50%	3.00%	3.50%	4.00%	4.50%	5.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.41%	-0.82%	-1.23%	-1.63%	-2.04%	-2.45%	-2.86%	-3.27%	-3.68%	-4.08%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.50%	0.67%	0.83%	1.00%	1.17%	1.33%	1.50%	1.67%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.17%	-0.33%	-0.50%	-0.67%	-0.85%	-1.02%	-1.20%	-1.38%	-1.55%	-1.73%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.97%	1.13%	1.28%	1.43%	1.58%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.995	0.991	0.986	0.981	0.976	0.971	0.966	0.961	0.956	0.951
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.96%	1.12%	1.27%	1.42%	1.57%

		Tracking Error									
		5.50%	6.00%	6.50%	7.00%	7.50%	8.00%	8.50%	9.00%	9.50%	10.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-4.49%	-4.90%	-5.31%	-5.72%	-6.13%	-6.53%	-6.94%	-7.35%	-7.76%	-8.17%
	Implied Excess Return	1.83%	2.00%	2.17%	2.33%	2.50%	2.67%	2.83%	3.00%	3.17%	3.33%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-1.92%	-2.10%	-2.29%	-2.47%	-2.66%	-2.85%	-3.04%	-3.24%	-3.43%	-3.63%
	Implied Excess Return	1.73%	1.88%	2.03%	2.17%	2.32%	2.46%	2.60%	2.74%	2.88%	3.01%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.946	0.940	0.935	0.929	0.924	0.918	0.912	0.907	0.901	0.895
	Implied Excess Return	1.71%	1.86%	2.00%	2.14%	2.28%	2.42%	2.55%	2.69%	2.82%	2.95%

Short-Term Criteria (for TDC mandates):

Performance below the threshold for 3 consecutive months.

Medium-Term Criteria (for TDC mandates):

Performance below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

Long-Term Criteria (for TDC mandates):

VRR (Value Relative Ratio) below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

VRR = manager cumulative return / benchmark cumulative return

The Watch Thresholds and Implied Excess Returns assume an **Information Ratio of 0.33**.

Rationale:

The establishment of an assumed information ratio (excess return / tracking error) is important in order to develop consistent active risk taking evaluation criteria across the portfolio. Investors should expect a positive return to active risk taking, or they should not do it.

Absolute returns to volatility (Sharpe ratio) for a traditional 60/40 portfolio over the long-term has been between 0.3 and 0.4, and was approximately 0.33 over the last 40 years. Intuitively then, if an uncorrelated active strategy could be isolated, it should be expected to contribute at this level of return to volatility in order to be additive to portfolio return to risk.

There is no certainty about future active returns, correlation of those returns to market risks, distributions of those active returns, or even the future return to market risks. Given all of this uncertainty, establishing an expected information ratio requirement for active managers to evaluate their performance is useful. A 0.33 information ratio across public market strategies provides a reasonable and objective level based on the considerations outlined above.



OPPORTUNITIES PROGRAM

SECTION: I

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. OVERVIEW	1
A. GENERAL DESCRIPTION	1
B. PURPOSE	1
C. RISK FACTOR EXPOSURES	1
2. CLASS STRUCTURE	2
A. OVERVIEW	2
B. CHANGES TO CLASS STRUCTURE	2
C. OPPORTUNITIES CLASS MANAGERS AND MANAGERS' ALLOCATIONS	2
3. RETURN OBJECTIVES	3
A. BENCHMARKS FOR INDIVIDUAL MANDATES	3
B. BENCHMARKS FOR THE AGGREGATE CLASS	3
4. MANAGER INVESTMENT GUIDELINES	4
APPENDIX	
DERIVATIVES POLICY	6
WATCH CRITERIA AND IMPLIED EXCESS RETURNS	7

I.1. Overview

A. General Description

The Opportunities class is established to invest in strategies that are not currently included in the strategic policy portfolio but which have the potential to improve overall investment results over time. It is expected that such investments must eventually mature, be liquidated, or graduate out of the Opportunities class to one of ERS's strategic classes. Key characteristics of opportunistic investments might include: being significantly undervalued due to market dislocations, high potential expected returns due to unique time-specific opportunities, special opportunities presented to the ERS given its unique standing in the investment marketplace, etc.

The Opportunities class will have a policy target allocation of 0%. It will be allowed to vary between 0% and 3% of Total Portfolio assets. The 0% policy target is indicative of the transitory nature of investments in the Opportunities class. In this respect, when there are no compelling opportunities, or it is impractical to implement such opportunities, it is expected that the Opportunities class would have an actual allocation very near, or equal to, 0%.

B. Purpose

The Opportunities class provides the ERS a means to pursue unique investment opportunities that do not fit into its strategic policy portfolio. Such investments often involve transitory time-sensitive market opportunities. Given these features, funds invested in the Opportunities class are expected to range widely. In fact, due to the transitory nature of these investments, there may be periods when the class contains no strategies or vehicles.

C. Risk Factor Exposures

Due to the significant variation of strategies expected to flow through the Opportunities class, risk factor exposures are also expected to fluctuate significantly.

Major Exposures (time varying)

- Growth Risk
- Interest Rate Risk
- Liquidity Risk
- Idiosyncratic Risks

Minor

- Inflation Risk

I.2. Class Structure

A. Overview

By definition, the Opportunities class will be an aggregation of individually unique investment opportunities, each focused on exploiting a specific market environment or investment idea. As a result, the structure of the class can and will likely be highly variable, ranging from high concentrations of risk factor exposures to a reasonable range of risk diversification. The characteristics of the Opportunities class will fallout from specific investments made and held at a specific time. Unlike the ERS's other major strategic classes, there is no intention to manage the overall Opportunities class to a pre-defined set of risk parameters/characteristics.

B. Changes to Class Structure

Changes to class structure will be driven by bottom-up investment allocations. There is no pre-established structure to the Opportunities class. Structural changes within this class can evolve in a dramatic fashion, given the size, timing, and quantity of investments made within the class.

C. Opportunities Class Managers' Selection and Managers' Allocations

To manage the assets allocated to the Opportunities class, the Board will delegate investment authority to external investment managers. The ERS's investment consultants and Investment Staff have joint authority for identifying specific investment opportunities, determining the allocation amount, selecting investment manager candidates, and recommending specific managers for specific investment mandates within the class. The Board has the final authority to approve or disapprove the specific managers recommended for each mandate. Investment Staff has the authority to manage the allocation to each investment manager after the initial allocations are made.

I.3. Return Objectives

A. Benchmarks for Individual Mandates

Each mandate within the Opportunities class will have a specific performance benchmark. Since the mandates can vary widely (e.g., utilize public markets, private markets, or be a hybrid of both types of markets; be sector-specific; etc.), specific benchmarks are also likely to vary widely. Where possible, a specific performance benchmark will closely match the mandate's opportunity set of investments.

B. Benchmarks for the Aggregate Class

The overall benchmark for the Opportunities class is the market value weight of the underlying benchmarks. The difference between this weighted benchmark and the actual results of the Opportunities class will help determine the implementation success of the overall Opportunities Program. Long-term returns from the Opportunities class should match or exceed ERS' total fund performance benchmark. This difference provides an assessment of whether the Opportunities class is providing added value to ERS's overall investment program.

I.4. Manager Investment Guidelines

All investments and investment managers are subject to Section 88-119 (Investments), Hawai'i Revised Statutes, the Derivatives Policy and Watch Criteria in the Appendix of this section. Each manager and its mandate within the Opportunities Program will be assigned investment guidelines comparable to those utilized in ERS' other investment programs.

OPPORTUNISTIC CLASS: APPENDIX

Derivatives Policy for the Opportunities Class

Derivatives may be used in the ERS portfolio as a substitute for a cash market security, risk control, income, cost reduction, or liquidity management. Derivatives are not permitted for purposes of speculation. **Any derivative investment not explicitly authorized below is prohibited.**

- Where derivatives are used as substitutes for a specific cash security or set of cash securities, the return volatility of the combination of the derivative and associated cash position shall be equivalent to the unleveraged cash security or securities underlying the derivative instrument.
- The notional value of the derivatives positions will likely exceed the total value of the underlying capital assigned to the mandate.
- Managers shall mark-to-market their derivative positions daily.
- Permitted Instruments:
 - *Futures* – equity index futures, bond futures, money market futures, and currency futures where the manager has the authority to invest in the underlying or deliverable cash market security.
 - *Options* – options on indices, ETFs, and bonds (including interest rate caps and floors). Options on futures, swaps, and currencies are allowed for those managers who have permission to invest in the underlying or deliverable cash market security.
 - *Currency forwards* – only those managers who have the authority to invest in the underlying cash market instrument.
- Futures contracts must be CTFC (Commodity Futures Trading Commission) approved and exchange traded.
- Options must be exchange traded .
- Managers may purchase back options in order to close out positions.
- Counterparties to OTC traded instruments (forwards) must be rated investment grade (A-) or better as determined by at least one major rating agency.
- Cross-hedging is permitted. The counterparties for foreign currency derivatives must be rated A- or equivalent.
- On an annual basis, all investment managers shall provide a summary of the derivatives used and the reasons for their use. This summary shall be the basis for verification that the investment managers are generally complying with the objectives and constraints of the investment policy. The investment consultant shall elicit responses on each manager's policy in the form of a letter.
- On a daily basis the custodian bank shall examine all manager derivatives purchases for prohibited derivatives. Should any prohibited derivatives be found, the custodian bank should promptly notify Staff and instruct the manager to sell the prohibited derivatives. The custodian bank will also value and monitor all derivatives and the trades from which they emanate.

Watch Criteria and Implied Excess Returns (annualized)

		Tracking Error									
		0.50%	1.00%	1.50%	2.00%	2.50%	3.00%	3.50%	4.00%	4.50%	5.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.41%	-0.82%	-1.23%	-1.63%	-2.04%	-2.45%	-2.86%	-3.27%	-3.68%	-4.08%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.50%	0.67%	0.83%	1.00%	1.17%	1.33%	1.50%	1.67%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-0.17%	-0.33%	-0.50%	-0.67%	-0.85%	-1.02%	-1.20%	-1.38%	-1.55%	-1.73%
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.97%	1.13%	1.28%	1.43%	1.58%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.995	0.991	0.986	0.981	0.976	0.971	0.966	0.961	0.956	0.951
	Implied Excess Return	0.17%	0.33%	0.49%	0.65%	0.81%	0.96%	1.12%	1.27%	1.42%	1.57%

		Tracking Error									
		5.50%	6.00%	6.50%	7.00%	7.50%	8.00%	8.50%	9.00%	9.50%	10.00%
Short-Term (1-year)	Watch Threshold	-4.49%	-4.90%	-5.31%	-5.72%	-6.13%	-6.53%	-6.94%	-7.35%	-7.76%	-8.17%
	Implied Excess Return	1.83%	2.00%	2.17%	2.33%	2.50%	2.67%	2.83%	3.00%	3.17%	3.33%
Medium-Term (3-year)	Watch Threshold	-1.92%	-2.10%	-2.29%	-2.47%	-2.66%	-2.85%	-3.04%	-3.24%	-3.43%	-3.63%
	Implied Excess Return	1.73%	1.88%	2.03%	2.17%	2.32%	2.46%	2.60%	2.74%	2.88%	3.01%
Long-Term (5-year)	Watch Threshold	0.946	0.940	0.935	0.929	0.924	0.918	0.912	0.907	0.901	0.895
	Implied Excess Return	1.71%	1.86%	2.00%	2.14%	2.28%	2.42%	2.55%	2.69%	2.82%	2.95%

Short-Term Criteria (public market mandates):

Performance below the threshold for 3 consecutive months.

Medium-Term Criteria (public market mandates):

Performance below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

Long-Term Criteria (public market mandates):

VRR (Value Relative Ratio) below the threshold for 6 consecutive months.

VRR = manager cumulative return / benchmark cumulative return

The Watch Thresholds and Implied Excess Returns assume an **Information Ratio of 0.33**.

Rationale:

The establishment of an assumed information ratio (excess return / tracking error) is important in order to develop consistent active risk taking evaluation criteria across the portfolio. Investors should expect a positive return to active risk taking, or they should not do it.

Absolute returns to volatility (Sharpe ratio) for a traditional 60/40 portfolio over the long-term has been between 0.3 and 0.4, and was approximately 0.33 over the 1973 to 2010 time period. Intuitively then, if an uncorrelated active strategy could be isolated, it should be expected to contribute at this level of return to volatility in order to be additive to portfolio return to risk.

There is no certainty about future active returns, correlation of those returns to market risks, distributions of those active returns, or even the future return to market risks. Given all of this uncertainty, establishing an expected information ratio requirement for active managers to evaluate their performance is useful. A 0.33 information ratio across public market strategies provides a reasonable and objective level based on the considerations outlined above.

Watch-related criteria for private market mandates will be determined at time of retention.



APPENDIX

SECTIONS: A-D

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix

STATUTES A

RISK FACTOR DEFINITIONS..... B

MANAGER STYLE GROUPS C

GLOSSARY OF INVESTMENT TERMS D

NOTE:

The information contained in Appendices B, C, and D are included in this Manual solely for use as an educational guide for Trustees and Staff in their decision-making process. Appendices B, C, and D are not part of the Board’s Investment Policy, Guidelines, and Procedures manual. The Board’s adopted policies and procedures are the sole governing instruments.

Appendix A

Statutes

CHAPTER 88: HAWAII REVISIED STATUTES AS AMENDED 2014

§88-119 Investments. Investments may be made in:

- (1) Real estate loans and mortgages. Obligations (as defined in section 431:6-101) of any of the following classes:
 - (A) Obligations secured by mortgages of nonprofit corporations desiring to build multirental units (ten units or more) subject to control of the government for occupancy by families displaced as a result of government action;
 - (B) Obligations secured by mortgages insured by the Federal Housing Administration;
 - (C) Obligations for the repayment of home loans made under the Servicemen's Readjustment Act of 1944 or under Title II of the National Housing Act;
 - (D) Other obligations secured by first mortgages on unencumbered improved real estate owned in fee simple; provided that the amount of the obligation at the time investment is made therein shall not exceed eighty per cent of the value of the real estate and improvements mortgaged to secure it, and except that the amount of the obligation at the time investment is made therein may exceed eighty per cent but no more than ninety per cent of the value of the real estate and improvements mortgaged to secure it; provided further that the obligation is insured or guaranteed against default or loss under a mortgage insurance policy issued by a casualty insurance company licensed to do business in the State. The coverage provided by the insurer shall be sufficient to reduce the system's exposure to not more than eighty per cent of the value of the real estate and improvements mortgaged to secure it. The insurance coverage shall remain in force until the principal amount of the obligation is reduced to eighty per cent of the market value of the real estate and improvements mortgaged to secure it, at which time the coverage shall be subject to cancellation solely at the option of the board. Real estate shall not be deemed to be encumbered within the meaning of this subparagraph by reason of the existence of any of the restrictions, charges, or claims described in section 431:6-308;
 - (E) Other obligations secured by first mortgages of leasehold interests in improved real estate; provided that:
 - (i) Each leasehold interest at the time shall have a current term extending at least two years beyond the stated maturity of the obligation it secures; and
 - (ii) The amount of the obligation at the time investment is made therein shall not exceed eighty per cent of the value of the respective leasehold interest and improvements, and except that the amount of the obligation at the time investment is made therein may exceed eighty per cent but no more than ninety per cent of the value of the leasehold interest and improvements mortgaged to secure it; provided further that the obligation is insured or guaranteed against default or loss under a mortgage insurance policy issued by a casualty

insurance company licensed to do business in the State. The coverage provided by the insurer shall be sufficient to reduce the system's exposure to not more than eighty per cent of the value of the leasehold interest and improvements mortgaged to secure it. The insurance coverage shall remain in force until the principal amount of the obligation is reduced to eighty per cent of the market value of the leasehold interest and improvements mortgaged to secure it, at which time the coverage shall be subject to cancellation solely at the option of the board;

- (F) Obligations for the repayment of home loans guaranteed by the department of Hawaiian home lands pursuant to section 214(b) of the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act, 1920; and
- G) Obligations secured by second mortgages on improved real estate for which the mortgagor procures a second mortgage on the improved real estate for the purpose of acquiring the leaseholder's fee simple interest in the improved real estate; provided that any prior mortgage shall not contain provisions that might jeopardize the security position of the retirement system or the borrower's ability to repay the mortgage loan.

The board may retain the real estate, including leasehold interests therein, as it may acquire by foreclosure of mortgages or in enforcement of security, or as may be conveyed to it in satisfaction of debts previously contracted; provided that all the real estate, other than leasehold interests, shall be sold within five years after acquiring the same, subject to extension by the governor for additional periods not exceeding five years each, and that all the leasehold interests shall be sold within one year after acquiring the same, subject to extension by the governor for additional periods not exceeding one year each;

- (2) Government obligations, etc. Obligations of any of the following classes:
 - (A) Obligations issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States or by any state thereof or by any municipal or political subdivision or school district of any of the foregoing; provided that principal of and interest on the obligations are payable in currency of the United States; or sovereign debt instruments issued by agencies of, or guaranteed by foreign governments;
 - (B) Revenue bonds, whether or not permitted by any other provision hereof, of the State or any municipal or political subdivision thereof, including the board of water supply of the city and county of Honolulu, and street or improvement district bonds of any district or project in the State; and
 - (C) Obligations issued or guaranteed by any federal home loan bank, including consolidated federal home loan bank obligations, the Home Owner's Loan Corporation, the Federal National Mortgage Association, or the Small Business Administration;
- (3) Corporate obligations. Below investment grade or nonrated debt instruments, foreign or domestic, in accordance with investment guidelines adopted by the board;
- (4) Preferred and common stocks. Shares of preferred or common stock of any corporation created or existing under the laws of the United States or of any state or district thereof or of any country;

- (5) Obligations eligible by law for purchase in the open market by federal reserve banks;
- (6) Obligations issued or guaranteed by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the Asian Development Bank, or the African Development Bank;
- (7) Obligations secured by collateral consisting of any of the securities or stock listed above and worth at the time the investment is made at least fifteen per cent more than the amount of the respective obligations;
- (8) Insurance company obligations. Contracts and agreements supplemental thereto providing for participation in one or more accounts of a life insurance company authorized to do business in Hawai'i, including its separate accounts, and whether the investments allocated thereto are comprised of stocks or other securities or of real or personal property or interests therein;
- (9) Interests in real property. Interests in improved or productive real property in which, in the informed opinion of the board, it is prudent to invest funds of the system. For purposes of this paragraph, "real property" includes any property treated as real property either by local law or for federal income tax purposes. Investments in improved or productive real property may be made directly or through pooled funds, including common or collective trust funds of banks and trust companies, group or unit trusts, limited partnerships, limited liability companies, investment trusts, title-holding corporations recognized under section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, similar entities that would protect the system's interest, and other pooled funds invested on behalf of the system by investment managers retained by the system;
- (10) Other securities and futures contracts. Securities and futures contracts in which in the informed opinion of the board, it is prudent to invest funds of the system, including currency, interest rate, bond, and stock index futures contracts and options on the contracts to hedge against anticipated changes in currencies, interest rates, and bond and stock prices that might otherwise have an adverse effect upon the value of the system's securities portfolios; covered put and call options on securities; and stock; whether or not the securities, stock, futures contracts, or options on futures are expressly authorized by or qualify under the foregoing paragraphs, and notwithstanding any limitation of any of the foregoing paragraphs (including paragraph (4)); and
- (11) Private placements. Investments in institutional blind pool limited partnerships, limited liability companies, or direct investments that make private debt and equity investments in privately held companies, including but not limited to investments in Hawai'i high technology businesses or venture capital investments that, in the informed opinion of the board, are appropriate to invest funds of the system. In evaluating venture capital investments, the board shall consider, among other things, the impact an investment may have on job creation in Hawai'i and on the state economy. The board shall report annually to the legislature on any Hawai'i venture capital investments it has made; provided that if the board determines it is not prudent to invest in any Hawai'i venture capital investments the board shall report the rationale for the decision. The board, by January 1, 2008, shall develop criteria to determine the amount of funds that may be prudently invested in Hawai'i private placement investments. [L 1925, c 55, pt of §7; RL 1935, pt of §7926; am L 1935, c 156, §1; am L 1939, c 5, pt of §1; am L 1941, c 50, §1 and c 61, §1; RL 1945, §710, subs 2; am L 1947, c 233, §1; am L 1949, c 297, §1; am L Sp 1949, c 27, §1; am L 1951, c 56, §1; am L 1955, c 270, §§1, 2; RL 1955, §6-75; am L 1959, c 81, §1, c 144, §1, and c 175, §1; am L 1961, c 111, §1; am L 1965, c 222, §11; am L 1967, c 166, §§1, 2; HRS §88-110; am L 1969, c 107, §1, c 110, pt of §1, and c 159, §1; am L 1970, c 89, §§1 to 3; am L 1974, c 177, §1; am L 1977, c 83, §1; am L 1978, c 11, §2; am L

1981, c 129, §1; am L 1983, c 105, §1; am L 1986, c 71, §1 and c 77, §2; am L 1987, c 114, §1; am L 1990, c 34, §8; am L 1991, c 17, §1; am L 1998, c 151, §21; am L 1999, c 168, §1; am L 2000, c 297, §12; am L 2006, c 169, §21; am L 2007, c 260, §2]

§88-119.5 Investment guidelines. Notwithstanding any other law to the contrary, real estate loans and mortgages made pursuant to section 88-119(1)(D) and (E) shall be in accordance with conditions and restrictions set forth by the board of trustees; provided that the board may establish the minimum and maximum loan amounts and interest rates for these real estate loans and mortgages by motion, at any duly noticed meeting of the board. The board of trustees, subject to chapter 91, shall adopt, amend, and repeal rules having the force of and effect of law to implement all provisions of this section other than those relating to loan amounts and interest rates for its real estate loans and mortgages. [L 1982, c 165, §3; am L 1991, c 17, §2; am L 1998, c 151, §22]

§88-120 Service charges. The board of trustees may pay out of any of the several funds held for investment, a reasonable amount to any person for servicing and handling of mortgages purchased by the board or for supplying investment advisory or consultative services; and to meet such other costs incident to the prudent investment of system funds as the board may approve.

§88-121 Power to make agreements to protect securities on reorganization or otherwise. Anything in this part to the contrary notwithstanding, the board of trustees may enter into an agreement or agreements for the purpose of protecting the interests of the system in securities held by the system, or for the purpose of reorganization of a corporation which issued securities so held, and deposit of securities there under with a committee or depositories appointed under the agreement, but the agreement and deposit must first be approved in writing by a majority of the members of the board with a statement of their reasons for such approval. The board may accept corporate stock or bonds or other securities, which may be distributed pursuant to any such agreement approved as aforesaid or to any plan or reorganization approved in writing by a majority of the members of the board with a statement of their reasons for such approval. But if securities so received consist in whole or in part of stock in any corporation or of bonds or obligations which are not secured by adequate collateral security or where less than two-thirds of the total value of the required collateral security therefore consist of collateral other than stock, then any stock and any such bond or obligation so received shall be disposed of within five years from the time of acquisition or before expiration of such further period or periods of time as may be fixed in writing for that purpose by the governor.

§88-121.5. Power to enter into security loan agreements. Anything in this part to the contrary notwithstanding, the board of trustees may enter into an agreement or agreements with a financially responsible stock or bond brokerage firm, bank, or similar financial institution ("borrower") authorized to do business under the laws of any state or the United States, for the purpose of lending to the borrower securities held by the system, subject to the following conditions:

- (1) The securities shall be loaned to the borrower for a period not to exceed one year;
- (2) At the termination of the loan period, the borrower shall deliver to the board of trustees certificates for identical securities which are of the same class and issue as the loaned securities;
- (3) For the protection of the system, the borrower shall deliver to the board of trustees or its agent, collateral in the form of cash, letters of credit, bonds, or other interest-bearing notes and obligations of the United States or federal instrumentalities which are eligible for investment by the board of trustees, in an amount not less than one hundred two percent of the market value of the loaned securities, as determined by the board of trustees. The system shall have a security interest in the collateral to secure borrower's obligations under the agreement. The board of trustees shall not be obligated to return the collateral or any

part thereof to the borrower, except upon borrower's delivery to the board or its agent of securities identical to the loaned securities, as provided in paragraph (2). The board of trustees or its designated agent shall monitor the market value of the loaned securities daily, and if, on any business day, the amount of the collateral deposited by the borrower is less than one hundred two percent of the market value of the loaned securities on that day, the borrower shall immediately deposit with the board or its agent additional collateral in the form of cash, letters of credit, bonds, or other interest-bearing notes and obligations of the United States or federal instrumentalities which are eligible for investment by the board of trustees. Such additional collateral, together with the collateral previously on deposit, shall be in an amount not less than one hundred two percent of the market value of the loaned securities at the time of such deposit;

- (4) The board of trustees, at its election, may use or invest any collateral delivered by a borrower to the board or its agent pursuant to the agreement, and any income and profits earned on the collateral shall be retained for the benefit of the system. Any investment of the collateral shall be subject to section 88-119;
- (5) Until the termination of the loan, the borrower may securities, including the right to transfer the loaned securities to others and vote or otherwise consent as a holder of such securities; provided that the borrower shall exercise all the incidents of ownership of loaned, be obligated to the board of trustees for all dividends and distributions made with respect to the loaned securities during the period of the agreement, including, without limitation, cash, stock or property dividends or distributions, interest payments, and subscription rights;
- (6) In the event that the borrower, at the termination of the loan period, fails to deliver to the board of trustees certificates for identical securities which are of the same class and issue as the loaned securities, the borrowers shall forfeit to the system the collateral deposited. (L 1981, c 212, §1)

Appendix B

Risk Factor Definitions

Growth Risk - Risk related to uncertainties associated with the future growth path of a society's economy, and in particular, Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and corporate profitability. In general, economic growth is measured by the real (inflation-adjusted) growth rate of a society's GDP or per capita real GDP growth rate. Since many types of investments are dependent on the growth rate of an economy, other measures can be used to determine an investment market's sensitivity to economic growth uncertainties. Such measures might include: VIX (a measure of equity market uncertainty), credit spreads (high-yield bonds and/or investment-grade bonds), and/or changes in the dispersion of economists' GDP growth estimates. (synonym(s): economic growth risk)

Inflation Risk - The uncertainty over the future real value (after inflation) of your investment. This is the risk that inflation will undermine the performance of your investment and that it will lose purchasing power over time.

Interest Rate Risk - The variability and/or uncertainty of interest rate changes over time. There are various dimensions of interest changes, including changes in the level of yields, changes in the term structure of interest rates (the yield curve), and changes to a portfolio's general sensitivity to interest rates changes (duration and convexity).

Leverage Risk - Societal leverage risk is reflected by both the amount of total debt of a society (government debt plus individual debt plus corporate debt) and the tightness or looseness of the terms and conditions associated with such debt. If debt is shrinking and terms are relatively stringent, then leverage risk is declining. If debt is increasing and terms are loosening and/or becoming more accommodating, then leverage risk is increasing.

Liquidity Risk - The potential that the trading volume of a market or a specific investment or security will freeze up, leaving investors with no opportunity (or at least extremely limited opportunity) to exit an investment at a market-determined price. In such cases, investors who must liquidate such investments quickly will likely confront only liquidation options that require a substantial sacrifice of the investment's value.

Regulatory Risk- Uncertainty in relation to the geopolitical environment, as analyzed and ranked by the Economist Intelligence Unit, a subsidiary of The Economist publishing group out of London.

Appendix C

Manager Style Groups

Domestic Equity Management Style Groups

The Equity management style groups that follow are maintained in two separate databases; one exclusively for open-end mutual funds with the indicated style and one for separate account investment manager products with the indicated style.

Aggressive Growth – Managers who invest in growth securities with significantly higher risk/return expectations than the broader market. Sometimes make concentrated “bets” by selecting a small number of securities or by investing in only a few specific sectors. Selects from companies with market capitalization significantly below the broader market. Invests in companies with P/E ratios, Price-to-Book values, and Growth-in-Earnings values above the broader market. The companies typically have zero dividends or dividend yields below the broader market. Invests in securities which exhibit greater volatility than the broad market as measured by the securities’ Beta and Standard Deviation values.

Contrarian – Managers who invest in stocks that are out of favor or which have little current market interest, on the premise that gain will be realized when they return to favor. Sometimes makes concentrated “bets” by selecting a small number of securities or by investing in only a few specific sectors. Invests in companies with Return-on-Assets values, Return-on-Equity values, Growth-in-Earnings values, and Growth-in-Dividend values below the broad market. Chooses securities that, due to their contrary status, do not move with the broader market, as measured by a low Beta and significant non-market risk.

Core – Managers whose portfolio holdings and characteristics are similar to that of the broader market as represented by the Standard & Poor’s 500 Index, with the objective of adding value over and above the index, typically from sector or issue selection. The core portfolio exhibits similar risk characteristics to the broad market as measured by low residual risk with Beta and R-Squared values close to 1.00.

Large Cap Growth – Managers who invest mainly in large companies that are expected to have above average prospects for long-term growth in earnings and profitability. Future growth prospects take precedence over valuation levels in the stock selection process. Invests in companies with P/E ratios, Price-to-Book values, Return-on-Assets values, and Growth-in-Earnings values above the broader market. The companies typically have zero dividends or dividend yields below the broader market. Invests in securities which exhibit greater volatility than the broader market as measured by the securities’ Beta and Standard Deviation. The Growth Style Group is composed of two Growth Style sub-groups; the Growth (Sector Rotator) Style Group and the Growth (Stock Selection) Style Group.

Large Cap Value – Managers who invest in predominantly large capitalization companies believed to be currently undervalued in the general market. The companies are expected to have a near-term earnings rebound and eventual realization of expected value. Valuation issues take precedence over near term earnings prospects in the stock selection process. Invests in companies with P/E ratios, and Price-to-Book values below the broader market. Usually exhibits lower risk than the broader market as measured by the Beta and Standard Deviation. The Value Style Group consists of the Value (Bottom Up) Style Group and the Value (Top Down) Style Group.

Middle Capitalization – Managers who invest primarily in mid-range companies with market capitalizations between core equity companies and small capitalization companies. The average market capitalization is approximately \$3 billion. Invests in securities with greater volatility than the broader market as measured by the risk statistics Beta and Standard Deviation. The Middle Capitalization Style Group consists of the Middle Capitalization Growth Equity and the Middle Capitalization Value Equity Style Groups.

Middle Capitalization (Growth) – Managers who invest primarily in mid-range companies that are expected to have above average prospects for long-term growth in earnings and profitability. Future growth prospects take precedence over valuation levels in the stock selection process. The average market capitalization is approximately \$3 billion with market capitalizations between core equity companies and small capitalization companies. Invests in companies with P/E ratios, Price-to Book values, and Growth-in Earnings values above the broader market as well as the middle capitalization market segment. Invests in securities with greater volatility than the broader market and the middle capitalization segment as measured by the risk statistics Beta and Standard Deviation.

Middle Capitalization (Value) – Managers who invest primarily in mid-range companies believed to be currently undervalued in the general market. Valuation issues take precedence over near term earnings prospects in the stock selection process. The average market capitalization is approximately \$3 billion with market capitalizations between core equity companies and small capitalization companies. Invests in companies with P/E ratios, Return-on-Equity values, and Price-to-Book values below the broader market and the middle capitalization segment. Invests in securities with risk/reward profiles in the lower risk range of the medium capitalization market.

Sector Rotation – Managers who identify sectors of the economy that show the best potential for investment, and then target markets and firms for investment within the selected sectors according to fundamental investment criteria. Sector weighting takes precedence over individual security selection in the investment process.

Small Capitalization – Managers who invest in companies with relatively small capitalization. The average market capitalization is approximately \$400 million. The companies typically have zero dividends or dividend yields below the broader market. The securities exhibit greater volatility than the broader market as measured by the risk statistics Beta and Standard Deviation. The Small Capitalization Style Group consists of the Small Capitalization (Growth) Style Group and the Small Capitalization(Value) Style Group.

Small Capitalization (Growth) – Managers who invest mainly in small companies that are expected to have above average prospects for long-term growth in earnings and profitability. Future growth prospects take precedence over valuation levels in the stock selection process. Invests in companies with P/E ratios, Price-to Book values, and Growth-in Earnings values above the broader market as well as the small capitalization market segment. The companies typically have zero dividends or dividend yields below the broader market. The securities exhibit greater volatility than the broader market as well as the small capitalization market segment as measured by the risk statistics values Beta and Standard Deviation.

Small Capitalization (Value) – Managers who invest in small capitalization companies that are believed to be currently undervalued in the general market. Valuation issues take precedence over near term earnings prospects in the stock selection process. The companies are expected to have a near-term earnings rebound and eventual realization of expected value. Invests in companies with P/E ratios, Return-on-Equity values, and Price-to-Book values below the broader market as well as the small capitalization market segment. Invests in securities with dividend yields in the high range for the small capitalization market. Invests in securities with risk/reward profiles in the lower risk range of the small capitalization market.

Yield – Managers whose primary objective is a high current dividend yield. Invests in companies with Price-to-Book values and Growth-in-Earnings values below the broader market. Invests in securities with dividend yields above the broader market. Invests in securities with significantly lower volatility than the broader market as measured by risk statistics values for Beta and Standard Deviation.

Fixed-Income Management Style Groups

The fixed-income management style groups that follow are maintained in two separate databases; one exclusively for open-end mutual funds with the indicated style and one for separate account investment manager products with the indicated style.

Mortgage – Managers who invest primarily in mortgage-backed securities including agency (FHLMC, GNMA, FNMA) and private issue pass-throughs, asset-backed securities, and mortgage derivatives (REMICS/CMOs, IOs, POs). Funds may also contain a small percentage of U.S. Treasuries.

Active Cash – Managers whose objective is to achieve a maximum return on short-term financial instruments through active management. The average portfolio duration is typically less than one year.

Active Duration – Managers who aggressively employ interest rate anticipation in setting portfolio duration. Portfolios are actively managed so that large changes in duration are made in anticipation of interest rate in hopes of profiting from downward rate movements and minimizing losses from upward rate movements.

Convertible Bond – Managers who invest in convertible bonds. Convertible bonds offer the downside floor price of a “straight” bond while potentially allowing the holder to share in price appreciation of the underlying common stock. This conversion feature makes it possible for the bondholder to convert the bond to shares of the issuer’s common stock.

Core Bond – Managers who construct portfolios to approximate the investment results of the Barclays Capital Government/Corporate Bond Index or the Barclays Capital Aggregate Bond Index with a modest amount of variability in duration around the index. The objective is to achieve value added from sector and/or issue selection.

Core Plus – Active managers, benchmarked against the broad market (i.e. Barclays Capital Aggregate Index), whose objective is to add value by tactically allocating significant portions of their portfolios among non-benchmark sectors (e.g. high yield corporates, non-US\$ bonds, etc.) while maintaining majority exposure similar to the broad market. The median tendency of allocation between the two determinant sectors, high yield and non-US\$ bonds, is 10% and 5% respectively. In addition, municipals, CMBS, convertibles and others are marginally utilized by core plus managers to add value.

Defensive – Managers whose objective is to minimize interest rate risk by investing predominantly in short to intermediate term securities. The average portfolio duration and risk/return profile is similar to that of the Merrill Lynch 1-3 Year Bond Index.

Extended Maturity – Managers whose average portfolio duration is significantly greater than that of the Barclays Capital Government/Corporate Bond Index. These portfolios exhibit risk/return characteristics similar to the long-bond portion of the Barclays Capital Government/Corporate Index, called the Barclays Capital Government/Corporate Long Bond Index. Variations in bond portfolio characteristics are made to enhance performance results. This results in an aggressive risk/return profile that embraces interest rate risk in search of both high yields as well as capital gains.

High Yield – Managers whose investment objective is to obtain high current income by investing primarily in non-investment grade fixed-income securities. Due to the increased level of default risk, security selection focuses on credit-risk analysis.

Intermediate – Managers whose objective is to lower interest rate risk while maintaining reasonable yield levels by investing primarily in intermediate term securities. The average portfolio duration and risk/return profile is similar to that of the Barclays Capital Intermediate Government/Corporate Bond Index.

Money Market – Open-end mutual funds that invest in low-risk, highly liquid, short-term financial instruments and whose net asset value is kept stable at \$1 per share. The average portfolio maturity is 30 to 60 days.

International Equity Management Style Groups

The International Equity Management Style Groups that follow are maintained in two separate databases; one exclusively for open-end mutual funds with the indicated style and one for separate account investment manager products with the indicated style. All International Equity Style Groups exclude pure index funds and regional funds (outside of regional style groups) in favor of actively managed, well-diversified products.

Developed Markets – Managers who invest predominantly in well developed markets (i.e. G-20 nations) in the regions of Europe, Australia, the Far East, and Canada. The objective of adding value over and above the index is achieved through stock selection and/or changes in the weighting of individual countries versus the index. These portfolios will exhibit risk/return profiles similar to the MSCI World ex US ND Index.

Emerging Markets – Managers whose well-diversified portfolio holdings are mostly large holdings in emerging countries, as characterized by the countries within the MSCI Emerging Markets Free Index. The objective of adding value over and above the MSCI Emerging Markets Free Index is achieved through stock selection and/or changes in the weighting of individual countries versus the index. These portfolios are characterized by aggressive risk/return profiles that generate high volatility in search of high returns.

Bottom Up/Stock Selection – Managers who primarily emphasize stock selection in their portfolio construction. The country weighting process is mainly a by-product of the stock selection decision, or can be passively set according to the index country weights.

Core – Managers whose well-diversified portfolio holdings are mostly large issues in developed countries with liquid markets, resulting in characteristics similar to that of an index such as the Morgan Stanley Capital International (MSCI) EAFE Index. The objective of adding value over and above the index, is achieved through stock selection and/or changes in the weighting of individual countries versus the index.

Europe – Managers who invest predominantly in the well developed stock markets of Europe. These products will exhibit risk/return profiles similar to the MSCI Europe Index.

Japan – Managers who invest predominantly in the equity of companies in Japan.

Pacific Basin – Managers who invest predominantly in Pacific Basin equities. Countries include Japan, Hong Kong, Singapore, Malaysia, Australia, and New Zealand. These products will exhibit risk/return profiles similar to the MSCI Pacific Index.

Pacific Rim – Managers who invest predominantly in Pacific Basin equities excluding Japan. Countries include Hong Kong, Singapore, Malaysia, Australia, and New Zealand. These products will exhibit risk/return profiles similar to the MSCI Pacific ex-Japan Index.

Small Capitalization – Managers who invest in international companies with relatively small capitalization. The companies typically have zero dividends or dividend yields below the broader market. The securities exhibit greater volatility than the broader market as measured by the risk statistics Beta and Standard Deviation.

Top Down/Country Allocator – Managers who attempt to add value over an index such as the Morgan Stanley Capital International (MSCI) EAFE Index by emphasizing macroeconomic analysis in selecting

allocations in countries with above average gain prospects. Stock selection plays a secondary role in the investment decision process, or can be passively matched to the index stock holdings within each country.

Global Equity Management Style Groups

Active Global Equity – Managers who invest in both foreign and domestic equity securities in varying proportions. These products will exhibit risk/return profiles similar to the MSCI World Index.

Passive Global Equity – Managers who seek to replicate the performance and characteristics of the MSCI All Country World Index.

International Fixed-Income Management Style Groups

Global Fixed-Income – Managers who invest in both foreign and domestic fixed-income securities. These funds seek to take advantage of international currency and interest rate movements, differing bond yields, and/or international diversification.

Non-U.S. Fixed-Income – Managers who generally invest their assets only in non-U.S. fixed-income securities. These funds seek to take advantage of international currency and interest rate movements, bond yields, and/or international diversification.

Other Management Style Groups

CAI Total Real Estate Funds – This is not officially a style group. Rather it consists of 150 open and closed-end commingled funds managed by real estate firms.

Appendix D

Glossary Of Investment Terms

144(a) Securities -- 144a securities are in concept "semi-private placement securities," that are normally traded by sophisticated institutional investors with limited financial information on the issuing company. SEC rule 144a exempts issuers from SEC registration requirements. While not legally required to file with the SEC, issuers normally do provide some sort of documentation describing the issue and financial information about the issuing company.

Accrual Basis Accounting – As opposed to cash basis accounting, this values assets based upon accrued changes in values, not actual cash flows. For example, dividends are included in the portfolio value (i.e. accrued) as of the ex-dividend date, rather than the payment date (or the declaration date).

Active Management – A form of investment management which involves buying and selling financial assets with the objective of earning positive risk-adjusted returns.

Adjusted R-Squared - The R-squared measure (see R-squared definition) adjusted for additional errors associated with the overall model. The basic R-squared measure will increase simply by adding more variables to the regression model. The Adjusted R-squared factors out this bias.

Alpha – The constant value in a statistical regression equation. Measures the added value by a manager. A positive alpha indicates that a manager has performed better than its beta(s) would predict. In contrast, a negative alpha indicates the fund has underperformed, given the expectations set by beta(s). Alpha is always relative to the underlying factor model (e.g., single or multi-factor).
(synonym(s): added value)

Alternative Investments – These generally refer to institutional blind pool limited partnerships/LLCs which make private debt and equity investments in privately held companies, as well as hedge funds and other publicly traded derivatives-based strategies.

American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) – Financial assets issued by U.S. banks that represent indirect ownership of a certain number of equity shares in a foreign firm. ADRs are held on deposit in a bank in the firm's home country.

American Shares – American shares are securities issued in the US by a transfer agent acting on behalf of a foreign firm.

Balanced Fund – An investment strategy which is a combination of equities and bonds.

Basis Point – 1/100th of 1%.

Behavioral Finance - A field of finance that proposes socio-/psychological-based theories to explain investment market anomalies. Within behavioral finance, it is assumed that the information structure and the characteristics of market participants systematically influence individuals' investment decisions as well as market outcomes.

Benchmark Portfolio – A portfolio against which the investment performance of an investment manager can be compared for the purpose of determining the value-added of the manager. A benchmark portfolio must be of the same style as the manager, and in particular, similar in terms of risk.

Best Execution – This is formally defined as the difference between the strike price (the price at which a security is actually bought or sold) and the “fair market price,” which involves calculating opportunity costs by examining the security price immediately after the trade is placed. Best execution occurs when the trade involves no opportunity cost, for example when there is no increase in the price of a security shortly after it is sold.

Beta - Measures a security's or portfolio's sensitivity to movements in a specific risk factor. Various factor betas are determined simultaneously by utilizing a multiple regression model that utilizes return time series for each relevant risk as the explanatory (or independent) variable and the portfolio/security return as the explained (or dependent) variable. Each beta is the slope (or response) coefficient in the multi-linear equation (the “ β 's” in the following equation: $y = \alpha + \beta_1x_1 + \beta_2x_2 + \dots + \beta_nx_n + \varepsilon$). In a multiple regression, individual factor betas can range from negative to positive, reflecting how a portfolio responds to the behavior of each factor. Importantly, in basic multiple regression models, the beta for each factor assumes that the other factor behaviors are held constant. Beta is most commonly used to refer to an investment's sensitivity to equity market risk per the CAPM or similar model (see below).
(synonym(s): exposure, factor exposure)

Boardroom Risk – The risk that Trustees will not ride out short term volatility (and therefore wind up altering a sound long-term strategy) due to pressure put on them in their role as Trustees.

Bottom-up Analysis – An approach to valuing securities which first involves analyzing individual companies, then the industry, and finally the economy and overall capital market.

Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM) – An equilibrium model of asset pricing which states that the expected return of a security increases as the security's sensitivity to the market (i.e. beta) increases. That is, as the expected return of a security or portfolio increases (decreases), risk increases (decreases) as well.

Capitalization-weighted Market Index – A method of calculating a market index where the return of a security (or group of securities) is weighted by the market value of the security (or group of securities) relative to total value of all securities.

Carry - The difference between an investment with a lower expected absolute cost and an investment with a higher expected return. For example, if U.S. Treasury Bills have an expected yield of 1% and 30-year U.S. Treasury Bonds have an expected yield of 4%, then the amount of Carry is 3% (i.e., that amount earned if you short (or borrow) U.S. Treasury Bills to finance a purchase of 30-year U.S. Treasury Bonds).

Cash Sweep Accounts – A money market fund into which all new contributions, stock dividend income and bond interest income is placed (“swept”) for a certain period of time. At regular intervals, or when rebalancing is necessary, this cash is invested in assets in line with the strategic allocation stipulated in the IPS.

CFA Institute – The CFA Institute is the umbrella organization for the two large investment management advisers' groups, the Institute of Chartered Financial Analysts and the Financial Analysts Federation. This organization administers the annual examinations for the CFA designation and also publishes industry guidelines for performance measurement reporting and calculations. The CFA Institute instituted a standardized performance reporting format on January 1, 1993.

Commodities - Any basic good exchanged during commerce, which includes goods traded on a commodity exchange. Commodities are most often used as inputs in the production of other goods or services. The quality of a given commodity may differ slightly, but it is essentially uniform across producers. When they are traded on an exchange, commodities must also meet specified minimum standards, also known as a basis grade. Some traditional examples of commodities include grains, gold, beef, oil, and natural gas.

Commingled Fund – An investment fund which is similar to a mutual fund in that investors purchase and redeem units that represent ownership in a pool of securities.

Commission Recapture – An agreement by which a plan sponsor earns credits based upon the amount of brokerage commissions paid. These credits can be used for services which will benefit the plan, such as consulting services, custodial fees, or hardware and software expenses.

Conditional VaR - A risk assessment technique often used to reduce the probability a portfolio will incur large losses. This is performed by assessing the likelihood (at a specific confidence level) that a specific loss will exceed the value at risk. Mathematically speaking, CVaR is derived by taking a weighted average between the value at risk and losses exceeding the value at risk. This term is also known as "Mean Excess Loss", "Mean Shortfall" and "Tail VaR".

Conditional Value at Risk was created to be an extension of Value at Risk (VaR). The VaR model allows managers to limit the likelihood of incurring losses caused by certain types of risk - but not all risks. The problem with relying solely on the VaR model is that the scope of risk assessed is limited, since the tail end of the distribution of loss is not typically assessed. Therefore, if losses are incurred, the amount of the losses will be substantial in value.

(synonym(s): downside risk, tail risk)

Convertible Bond – A bond which may, at the holder's option, be exchanged for common stock.

Core Bond – A fixed income investment strategy which constructs portfolios to approximate the investment results of the BC Government/Corporate Bond Index with a modest amount of variability in duration around the index. The objective is to achieve value added from sector or issue selection.

Core Equity – An investment strategy where the portfolio's characteristics are similar to that of the S&P 500 Index, with the objective of adding value over and above the index, typically from sector or issue selection.

Correlation Coefficient – A statistical measure similar to covariance, in that it measures the mutual variation between two variables. The correlation coefficient is bounded by the values -1 and +1.

Covariance – A statistical measure of the mutual variation between two variables.

Credit Risk - The risk of loss of principal or loss of a financial reward stemming from a borrower's failure to repay a loan or otherwise meet a contractual obligation. Credit risk is typically measured by the yield differentials between fixed income instruments (e.g., corporate bond yields versus Treasury bond yields; high-yield corporate bond yields versus investment-grade corporate bond yields; etc.). Since credit obligations are typically more senior in the corporate capital structure than equity, credit risk is lower or higher depending on the amount of equity that supports the credit obligations. Since credit risk and equity risk are thus linked, changes in the yields of credit instruments may very well indicate changes in the equity risk of a corporation.

Currency Risk - The risk of an investment's value changing due to changes in currency exchange rates. When a U.S. investor invests in another country, it must first convert its U.S. Dollars to the other country's currency. Once converted this non-U.S. currency can then purchase assets in that other country's markets. The value of those investments will fluctuate in local currency terms, but the value of local currency also fluctuates in relation to the U.S. Dollar. This latter fluctuation relates directly to currency risk. If the U.S. Dollar ends up with a higher value in relation to the other country's currency, then value will have been lost due to currency fluctuations regardless of how the investment is performing within its country market. The opposite is also true if the U.S. Dollar ends up with a lower value versus the other country's currency. This phenomenon exists across all pairs of currencies across numerous countries.

Current Yield – The annual dollar amount of coupon payments made by a bond divided by the bond's current market price.

Defensive – A fixed income investment strategy where the objective is to minimize interest rate risk by investing only in short to intermediate term securities. The average portfolio maturity is typically two to five years.

Derivative – A financial derivative is a security which derives its value from a more fundamental financial security such as a stock or bond. For example, the value of a stock option depends upon the value from the underlying stock. Because the stock option cannot exist without the underlying stock, the stock option is derived from the stock itself.

Dividend Yield – The current annualized dividend paid on a share of common stock, expressed as a percentage of the stock's current market price.

Down Market Capture Ratio - The portion of the market's performance that was captured by the manager using only periods where the market return is negative. A down market capture of less than 100% is considered desirable.

Duration – A measure of the average maturity of the stream of interest payments of a bond. The value of a given bond is more sensitive to interest rate changes as duration increases, i.e. longer duration bonds have greater interest rate volatility than shorter duration bonds.

Dollar-weighted Measurement – In calculating summary statistics, a process by which performance measures are weighted by the dollar amounts of assets in each time period.

Earnings Per Share – A firm's reported earnings divided by the number of its common shares outstanding.

Economically-targeted Investment – Investments where the goal is to target a certain economic activity, sector or area in order to produce corollary benefits in addition to the main objective of earning a competitive risk-adjusted rate of return.

Efficient Market – A theory which claims that a security's market price equals its true investment value at all times since all information is fully and immediately reflected in the market price.

Efficient Portfolio – A portfolio which offers maximum expected return for a given level of risk or minimum risk for a given level of expected return.

Equity Beta - Measures a security's or portfolio's sensitivity to movements in the broad equity market. The "broad equity market" can be defined from either a domestic or global perspective. Equity beta is often determined by utilizing a simple regression model that utilizes an equity benchmark as the explanatory (or independent) variable and the portfolio/security return as the explained (or dependent) variable. The Equity Beta is the slope coefficient in the simple linear equation ("m" in the basic " $y=mx+b$ " equation we all learned in middle-school math class). In investment finance, the Equity Beta can range from negative to positive, but typically ranges in value from -1.0 to 2.0. Equity Betas of reasonably diversified equity portfolios are usually greater than 0.75.

ERISA – The Employee Retirement Security Act, signed into law in September 1974. ERISA established a strict set of fiduciary responsibilities for corporate pension funds, and some states have adopted the ERISA provisions for public plans. It is recommended that public pension plans use the ERISA regulations as guidelines for managing the plan's assets in a procedurally prudent manner.

Eurobond – An international bond denominated in a currency other than that of the country where the bond is issued.

Exchange Traded Funds (ETF) – ETF's are registered, open-ended unit investment trusts that invest in a basket of stocks designed to track the performance of a given index. However, like a closed-end fund, investors buy shares in ETF's from another shareholder on the open market rather than from a fund company.

Exculpatory – A clause or set of regulations, for example the “safe harbor rules”, which generally frees Trustees from responsibility and liability.

Extended Maturity – A fixed income investment strategy where average portfolio maturity is greater than that of the Barclays Capital Government/Corporate Bond Index. Variations in bond portfolio characteristics are made to enhance performance results.

Fiduciary – Indicates the relationship of trust and confidence where one person (the fiduciary) holds or controls property for the benefit of another person. For example, the relationship between a Trustee and the beneficiaries of the trust.

Fundamental Indexing – A process for building passive investment portfolios that utilizes measures of company size not related to the price of a company's stock, which is used when calculating the market value of company. Company market values, in turn, are used to determine proportional weightings in “cap-weighted” indices (the industry-standard practice). Proponents of fundamental indexing argue that cap-weighted indices have significant biases toward momentum (or trending) risk. Weighting companies on more stable fundamental factors can allow investors to avoid this bias. Detractors of fundamental indexing argue that the construction rules of fundamental indexing simply lead to portfolios exhibiting other biases (such as size and value biases).

Funding Risk – The risk that anticipated contributions to the plan will not be made.

Geometric Returns – A method of calculating returns which links portfolio results on a quarterly or monthly basis. This method is best illustrated by an example, and a comparison to *arithmetic returns*, which does not utilize a time link. Suppose a \$100 portfolio returned +25% in the first quarter (ending value is \$125) but lost 20% in the second quarter (ending value is \$100). Over the two quarters the return was 0%, and the method of calculating the geometric return would indicate this. However, the arithmetic calculation would simply average the two returns: $(25\%)(.5) + (20\%)(.5) = +2.5\%$.

Global Equity – Managers who invest in both foreign and domestic equity securities but excludes regional and index funds.

Going-in Yield - The expected yield-to-maturity on a portfolio going forward. When estimating a regression model of a specific portfolio's expected returns, the regression's estimated constant term (typically referred to as the equation's “ α ” or “alpha” term) represents the going-in yield.

Growth Equity – Managers who invest in companies that are expected to have above average prospects for long-term growth in earnings and profitability.

High Yield – A fixed income investment strategy where the objective is to obtain high current income by investing in lower rated, higher default-risk fixed-income securities. As a result, security selection focuses on credit risk analysis.

Index Fund – A passively managed investment in a diversified portfolio of financial assets designed to mimic the performance of a specific market index.

Interest Rate Risk – The uncertainty in the return on a bond caused by unanticipated changes in its value due to changes in the market interest rate.

Intermediate – A fixed income investment strategy where the objective is to lower interest rate risk by investing only in intermediate-term securities. The average portfolio maturity is typically five to seven years.

Liquidity – In general, liquidity refers to the ease by which a financial asset can be converted into cash. Liquidity is often more narrowly defined as the ability to sell an asset quickly without having to make a substantial price concession.

Liquidity Risk – The risk that there will be insufficient cash to meet the fund's disbursement and expense requirements.

Lost Opportunity Risk – The risk that through inappropriate market timing strategies a fund's portfolio will miss long-run market opportunities.

Manager Search – The selection of specific managers following the manager structure.

Manager Structure – The identification of the type(s) of managers to be selected within each broad class of assets.

Marked to the Market – The daily process of adjusting the value of a portfolio to reflect daily changes in the market prices of the assets held in the portfolio.

Market Anomaly - An investment return distortion that contradicts broadly accepted financial theories such as the Efficient Markets Hypothesis (EMH) and the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM). For example, the CAPM is a theoretical model that says stock returns (above the risk-free rate of return) are a function of only two types of risk: (i) risk of the broad equity market and (ii) unique risk associated with the company the stock represents. The CAPM indicates that, over time, incremental returns associated with (ii) above should cancel out. Empirical evidence reveals, however, that such incremental returns are, in fact, positive. This result indicates that a "market anomaly" exists and/or another risk factor needs to be added to the CAPM to make it more robust.

Market Risk – See Systematic Risk.

Market Timing – A form of active management that shifts funds between strategic classes based on short-term expectations of movements in the capital markets.

Momentum - The rate of increase/decrease of a security's price or volume. The idea of momentum in securities is that their price is more likely to keep moving in the same direction than to change directions. In technical analysis, momentum is considered an oscillator and is used to help identify trend lines. Once a momentum trader sees acceleration in a stock's price, earnings or revenues, the trader will often take a long or short position in the stock in the hope that its momentum will continue in either an upward or downward direction. This strategy relies on short-term movements in a stock's price rather than fundamental value.

Money Markets – Financial markets in which financial assets with a maturity of less than one year are traded.

Passive Management – For a given strategic class, the process of buying a diversified portfolio which attempts to duplicate the overall performance of the strategic class (i.e. the relevant market index).

Performance Attribution – The identification of the sources of returns for a security or portfolio over a particular time period.

Preferred Stock – Preferred stocks actually behaves as a fixed-income investment because the dividend payment is fixed. However, unlike bonds, the dividend payment is not legally binding.

Price-earnings Ratio – A firm's current stock price divided by its earnings per share.

Private Placement – The direct sale of a newly issued security to one or a small number of large institutional investors.

Proxy Voting – A written authorization given by a shareholder to someone else to vote his or her shares at a stockholders annual or special meeting called to elect directors or for some other corporate purpose.

Purchasing Power Risk – The risk that a portfolio will earn a return less than the rate of inflation, i.e., a negative real return.

Real Estate Investment Trust (REIT) – An investment fund whose objective is to hold real estate-related assets, either through mortgages, construction and development loans, or equity interests.

Restatement Third, Trusts (Prudent Investor Rule) – A set of new and more specific standards for the handling of the investment process by fiduciaries. These standards were adopted in 1992 and rely heavily on modern investment theory.

Return On Equity – The earnings per share of a firm divided by the firm's book value per share.

Risk Factors - Key elements that are most influential in explaining a security's or portfolio's return. In a statistical modeling sense, they are the explanatory variables in a regression equation whose behaviors are deemed to influence the behavior of the dependent (or explained) variable based upon fundamental knowledge. Risk factors can be benchmarks or other more fundamental variables (such as GDP growth or changes in the levels of certain interest rates).

Risk Premia - The return in excess of an opportunity cost (e.g., risk-free rate of return) or funding source that an investment is expected to yield. An asset's risk premium is a form of compensation for investors who tolerate the extra risk - compared to that of an opportunity cost/forgone option - in a given investment.

Risk-Adjusted Return - A concept that refines an investment's return by measuring how much risk is involved in producing that return, which is generally expressed as a number or rating. Risk-adjusted returns are applied to individual securities and investment funds and portfolios.

There are five principal risk measures: alpha, beta, r-squared, standard deviation and the Sharpe ratio. Each risk measure is unique in how it measures risk. When comparing two or more potential investments, an investor should always compare the same risk measures to each different investment in order to get a relative performance perspective.

Roll Yield - The amount of return generated in a futures market that is achieved by rolling a short-term contract into a longer-term contract and profiting from the convergence toward a higher spot price. Profiting from roll yield is a common goal for many strategies used by traders in the futures market.

“Backwardation” occurs when a futures contract will trade at a higher price as it approaches expiration compared to when the contract is farther away from expiration. Rolling into less expensive futures contracts allows the trader to consistently profit from the rise in a futures' price as it nears expiration.

The biggest risk to this strategy is that the market will shift to “contango” (opposite as backwardation). This type of changing market has led to major losses by various hedge funds in the past.

R-squared (R^2) – Formally called the coefficient of determination, this measures the overall strength or “explanatory power” of a statistical relationship. In general, a higher R^2 means a stronger statistical relationship between the variables which have been estimated, and therefore more confidence in using the estimation for decision-making.

Sharpe Ratio – This statistic is a commonly used measure of risk-adjusted return. It is calculated by subtracting the “risk-free” return (usually 3 Month Treasury Bill) from the portfolio return and dividing the resulting “excess return” by the portfolio's risk level (standard deviation). The result is a measure of return gained per unit of risk taken. The higher the Sharpe ratio, the better the fund's historical risk-adjusted performance.

(synonym(s): risk-adjusted return)

Skill - Associated with the ability to add value beyond simply tilting the portfolio toward one or more systematic market factors (e.g., tilt toward small cap, value, or an economic sector). From a statistical perspective, a portfolio will exhibit added value due to skill if its “ α ” or “alpha” term is positive after taking into account all relevant “ β ’s” or “betas” (i.e., the contribution(s) associated with the tilt(s) toward certain systematic factors). In addition, skill is associated with consistency of added value over time and typically should be examined over multiple, independent time periods. Typically, evidence of true skill only becomes apparent after several years of investment experience. Other qualitative factors associated with skill include (i) the stability of an investment team, (ii) the integrity of the investment process, (iii) the scale of the assets under management, etc.

(synonym(s): added value, alpha)

Small Capitalization – Managers who invest in equities of companies with relatively small capitalization. The cut-off point for small capitalization varies from manager to manager, but on average targets firms with capitalization of \$200-\$600 million.

Small Cap Effect - A theory that holds that smaller firms, or those companies with a small market capitalization, outperform larger companies. Outperformance of stocks of smaller companies versus stocks of larger companies typically exhibits itself over longer investment horizons. There can be extended periods of time where the inverse condition exists (stocks of large companies outperform stocks of smaller companies). Rationale for the existence of the Small Cap Effect often reflects the idea that such companies exhibit various forms of business distress, on average, versus the average business conditions of larger companies.

“Smart” Beta - Typically refers to a rules-based investment strategy that is largely passive in nature and avoids the pitfalls of market capitalization-based indexes. For example, an investment strategy that simply screens for high dividend stocks on a regular basis and adjusts the portfolio accordingly would be considered a smart beta strategy. Other portfolio construction techniques that rely on basic company fundamentals (e.g., fundamental indexing) would also be considered smart beta strategies. An important pitfall of smart beta strategies is that, even though they are designed to eliminate certain biases associated with market-cap weighting (e.g., mis-timed overweighting of momentum), they introduce other biases into a portfolio (e.g., value bias, sector biases, etc.).

(synonym(s): fundamental indexing, “low-vol” equity)

Socially-targeted Investment – An investment which is undertaken based upon social, rather than purely financial, guidelines.

Soft Dollars – The portion of a plan's commissions expense incurred in the buying and selling of securities that is allocated through a directed brokerage arrangement for the purpose of acquiring goods or services

for the benefit of the plan. In many soft dollar arrangements, the payment scheme is effected through a brokerage affiliate of the investment consultant. Broker-investment consultants servicing smaller plans receive commissions directly from the counseled account. Other soft dollar schemes are effected through brokerages that, while acting as the clearing/transfer agent, also serve as the conduit for the payment of fees between the primary parties to the directed fee arrangement.

Sortino Ratio - A measure of the portfolio's excess return, relative to a target rate, divided by the portfolio's downside variance (semi standard deviation), relative to the target rate.
(synonym(s): downside risk-adjusted return)

Specific Risk – The part of a security's total risk which is not related to movements in the market and therefore can be diversified away.

Standard Deviation (and variance) – A statistical measure of portfolio risk. It reflects the average deviation of the observations from their sample mean. Standard deviation is used as an estimate of risk since it measure how wide the range of returns typically is. The wider the typical range of returns, the higher the standard deviation of returns, and the higher the portfolio risk. If returns are normally distributed (i.e. has a bell shaped curve distribution) then approximately 2/3 of the returns would occur within plus or minus one standard deviation from the sample mean.
(synonym(s): volatility, total risk)

Strategic Allocation – The process of determining the optimal allocation of a fund's portfolio among broad strategic classes. Typically involves rebalancing back to the normal mix at specified time intervals (quarterly) or when established tolerance bands (e.g., + and - 10%) are violated

Strategic Allocation Risk – The risk that a non-optimal strategic allocation will be undertaken which does not meet the fund's return and risk targets.

Systematic Risk – The part of a security's total risk that is related to movements in the market and therefore cannot be diversified away.

Tactical Allocation – Closely related to a strategy of market timing, this strategy uses certain indicators to make adjustments in the proportions of a portfolio invested in stocks, bonds, and cash.

Term-to-maturity – The time remaining until a bond's maturity date.

Time-weighted Return – A method of measuring the performance of a portfolio over a particular period of time. It is the cumulative compounded rate of return of the portfolio, calculated on each date that cash flow moves into or out of the portfolio.

Top-down Analysis – An approach to valuing equities which first looks at the economy and overall capital market, then industries, and finally individual firms.

Treynor Ratio – The portfolio's average excess return over a specified period divided by the beta relative to its benchmark over the same time frame. This is used to measure the excess return per unit of systematic risk taken.

Up Market Capture Ratio - The portion of the market's performance that was captured by the manager using only periods where the market return is positive. An up market capture of greater than 100% is considered desirable.

Value at Risk (VaR) - A statistical technique used to measure and quantify the level of financial risk within a firm or investment portfolio over a specific time frame. Value at risk is used by risk managers in order to

measure and control the level of risk which the firm undertakes. The risk manager's job is to ensure that risks are not taken beyond the level at which the firm can absorb the losses of a probable worst outcome.

Value at Risk is measured in three variables: the amount of potential loss, the probability of that amount of loss, and the time frame. For example, a financial firm may determine that it has a 5% one-month value-at-risk of *at least* \$100 million. This means that there is a 5% chance that the firm could lose more than \$100 million in any given month. Therefore, a *minimum* \$100 million loss should be expected to occur once every 20 months.

Value Effect - A theory that holds that value stocks outperform growth stocks. The significance of the Value Effect has been empirically tested by several investment finance practitioners. Value stocks are those stocks that have low market values in relation to their book value of equity and/or offer higher-than-average dividends in relation to their market value. Growth stocks are those stocks of companies that exhibit higher-than-average corporate earnings growth rates over specific periods of time.

Value Equity – Managers who invest in companies believed to be undervalued or possessing lower than average price/earnings ratios, based on their potential for capital appreciation.

Volatility - A statistical measure of the dispersion of returns for a given security, portfolio, or market index. Volatility can either be measured by using the standard deviation or variance between returns from that same security, portfolio, or market index. Commonly, the higher the volatility, the riskier the investment. (synonym(s): risk, variance, standard deviation)